



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



duc T 98.87.298

68C73



HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
ALBERT E. WINSHIP, LITT.D., LL.D.  
EDITOR OF THE NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL  
OF EDUCATION

RECEIVED OCTOBER 3, 1921



duc T 98.87.298

68C73



HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
ALBERT E. WINSHIP, LITT.D., LL.D.  
EDITOR OF THE NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL  
OF EDUCATION

RECEIVED OCTOBER 3, 1921



duc T 98.87.298

68 C 73



HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
ALBERT E. WINSHIP, LITT.D., LL.D.  
EDITOR OF THE NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL  
OF EDUCATION

RECEIVED OCTOBER 3, 1921



3 2044 096 989 199









# THE ORBIS PICTUS

OF

JOHN AMOS COMENIUS.

This work is, indeed, the first children's picture book.—  
ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, 9TH EDITION, vi. 182.



SYRACUSE, N. Y.:  
C. W. BARDEEN, PUBLISHER,  
1887.

---

Copyright, 1887, by C. W. BARDEEN.

due T 98. 87. 2 98 April 27, 1922

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
ALBERT EDWARD WINSHIP  
OCT. 3, 1921

Transferred to

**Education Library**

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
TRANSFERRED FROM THE  
LIBRARY OF  
ALBERT EDWARD WINSHIP  
FEB. 23, 1928

It may not be generally known that Comenius was once solicited to become President of Harvard College. The following is a quotation from Vol. II, p. 14, of Cotton Mather's **MAGNALIA**:

"That brave old man, Johannes Amos Commenius, the fame of whose worth has been TRUMPETTED as far as more than three languages (whereof everyone is indebted unto his JANUA) could carry it, was indeed agreed withal, by one Mr. Winthrop in his travels through the LOW COUNTRIES, to come over to New England, and illuminate their Colledge and COUNTRY, in the quality of a President, which was now become vacant. But the solicitations of the Swedish Ambassador diverting him another way, that incomparable Moravian became not an American."

This was on the resignation of President Dunster, in 1654—  
**NOTE OF PROF. PAYNE, COMPAYRE'S HISTORY OF EDUCATION,**  
BOSTON, 1886, p. 125.

## EDITOR'S PREFACE.

---

When it is remembered that this work is not only an educational classic of prime importance, but that it was the first picture-book ever made for children and was for a century the most popular text-book in Europe, and yet has been for many years unattainable on account of its rarity, the wonder is, not that it is reproduced now but that it has not been reproduced before. But the difficulty has been to find a satisfactory copy. Many as have been the editions, few copies have been preserved. It was a book children were fond of and wore out in turning the leaves over and over to see the pictures. Then as the old copper-plates became indistinct they were replaced by wood-engravings, of coarse execution, and often of changed treatment. Von Raumer complains that the edition of 1755 substitutes for the original cut of the Soul, (No. 43, as here given,) a picture of an eye, and in a table the figures I. I. II. I. I. II., and adds that it is difficult to recognize in this an expressive psychological symbol, and to explain it. In an edition I have, published in Vienna in 1779, this cut is omitted altogether, and indeed there are but 82 in place of the 157 found in earlier editions, the following, as numbered in this edition, being omitted :

1, the alphabet, 2, 36, 43, 45, 66, 68, 75, 76, 78-80, 87, 88, 92-122, 124, 126, 128, 130-141.

(iii)

On the other hand, the Vienna edition contains a curious additional cut. It gives No. 4, the Heaven, practically as in this edition, but puts another cut under it in which the earth is revolving about the sun; and after the statement of Comenius, "*Coelum rotatur, et ambit terram, in medio stantem*" interpolates: "*prout veteres crediderunt; recentiores enim defendunt motum terrae circa solem*" [as the ancients used to think; for later authorities hold that the motion of the earth is about the sun.]

Two specimen pages from another edition are inserted in Payne's Compayré's History of Education (between pp. 126, 127). The cut is the representative of No. 103 in this edition, but those who compare them will see not only how much coarser is the execution of the wood-cut Prof. Payne has copied, but what liberties have been taken with the design. The only change in the Latin text, however, is from *Designat Figuras rerum* in the original, to *Figuram rerum designat*.

In this edition the cuts are unusually clear copies of the copper-plates of the first edition of 1658, from which we have also taken the Latin text. The text for the English translation is from the English edition of 1727, in which for the first time the English words were so arranged as to stand opposite their Latin equivalents.

The cuts have been reproduced with great care by the photographic process. I thought best not to permit them to be retouched, preferring occasional indistinctness to modern tampering with the originals that would make them less authentic.

The English text is unchanged from that of the 1727 edition, except in rare instances where substitutions have been made for single words not now permissible. The typography suggests rather than imitates the quaintness of the original, and the paper was carefully selected to produce so far as practicable the impression of the old hand-presses.

In short my aim has been to put within the reach of teachers at a moderate price a satisfactory reproduction of this important book; and if the sale of the *Orbis Pictus* seems to warrant it, I hope subsequently to print as a companion volume the *Vestibulum* and *Fanua* of the same author, of which I have choice copies.

C. W. BARDEEN.

*Syracuse, Sept. 28, 1887.*



## COMMENTS UPON THE ORBIS PICTUS.

---

During four years he here prosecuted his efforts in behalf of education with commendable success, and wrote, among other works, his celebrated *Orbis Pictus*, which has passed through a great many editions, and survived a multitude of imitations.—SMITH'S HISTORY OF EDUCATION, N. Y., 1842, p. 129.

The most eminent educator of the seventeenth century, however, was John Amos Comenius. . . . His *Orbis Sensualium Pictus*, published in 1657, enjoyed a still higher renown. The text was much the same with the *Janua*, being intended as a kind of elementary encyclopædia; but *it differed from all previous text-books*, in being illustrated with pictures, on copper and wood, of the various topics discussed in it. This book was universally popular. In those portions of Germany where the schools had been broken up by the "Thirty years' war," mothers taught their children from its pages. Corrected and amended by later editors, it continued for nearly two hundred years, to be a text-book of the German schools.—HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF EDUCATION, BY PHILOBIBLIUS, N. Y., 1860, p. 210.

The "*Janua*" would, therefore, have had but a short-lived popularity with teachers, and a still shorter with learners, if Comenius had not carried out his

principle of appealing to the senses, and called in the artist. The result was the "Orbis Pictus," a book which proved a favorite with young and old, and maintained its ground in many a school for more than a century.... I am sorry I cannot give a specimen of this celebrated book with its quaint pictures. The artist, of course, was wanting in the technical skill which is now commonly displayed even in the cheapest publications, but this renders his delineations none the less entertaining. As a picture of the life and manners of the seventeenth century, the work has great historical interest, which will, I hope, secure for it another English edition.—QUICK'S EDUCATIONAL REFORMERS, 1868; Syracuse edition, p. 79.

But the principle on which he most insisted is that the teaching of words and things must go together, hand in hand. When we consider how much time is spent over new languages, what waste of energy is lavished on mere preparation, how it takes so long to lay a foundation that there is no time to lay a building upon it, we must conclude that it is in the acceptance and development of this principle that the improvement of education will in the future consist. Any one who attempts to inculcate this great reform will find that its first principles are contained in the writings of Comenius.—ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, 9th edition, vii. 674.

The first edition of this celebrated book was published at Nuremberg in 1657; soon after a translation was made into English by Charles Hoole. The last English edition appeared in 1777, and this was reprinted in America in 1812. This was the first il-

illustrated school-book, and was the first attempt at what now passes under the name of "object lessons."—SHORT HISTORY OF EDUCATION, W. H. PAYNE, Syracuse, 1881, p. 103.

Of these, the "Janua" and the "Orbis" were translated into most European and some of the Oriental languages. It is evident that these practices of Comenius contain the germs of things afterwards connected with the names of Pestalozzi and Stow. It also may be safely assumed that many methods that are now in practical use, were then not unknown to earliest teachers.—GILL'S SYSTEMS OF EDUCATION, London, 1876, p. 13.

The more we reflect on the method of Comenius, the more we shall see it is replete with suggestiveness, and we shall feel surprised that so much wisdom can have lain in the path of schoolmasters for two hundred and fifty years, and that they have never stooped to avail themselves of its treasures.—BROWNING'S INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF EDUCATIONAL THEORIES, 1882, New York edition, p. 67.

The "Orbis Pictus," the first practical application of the intuitive method, had an extraordinary success, and has served as a model for the innumerable illustrated books which for three centuries have invaded the schools.—COMPAYRE'S HISTORY OF PEDAGOGY, Payne's translation, Boston, 1886, p. 127.

He remained at Patak four years, which were characterized by surprising literary activity. During this short period he produced no less than fifteen different works, among them his "World Illustrated" (*Orbis Pictus*), the most famous of all his writings.

It admirably applied the principle that words and things should be learned together....The "World Illustrated" had an enormous circulation, and remained for a long time the most popular text-book in Europe.—PAINTER'S HISTORY OF EDUCATION, N.Y., 1886, p. 206.

Or, si ce livre n'est qu'un equivalent le la véritable intuition; si, ensuite, le contenu du tout paraît fort defectueux, au point de vue de la science de nos jours; si, enfin, un effort exagéré pour l'intégrité de la conception de l'enfant a créé, pour les choses modernes, trop de dénominations latines qui paraissent douteuses, l'*Orbis pictus* était pourtant, pour son temps, une oeuvre très originale et très spirituelle, qui fit faire un grand progrès à la pédagogie et servit longtemps de livre d'école utile et de modèle à d'innombrables livres d'images, souvent pires.—HISTOIRE D'ÉDUCATION, FREDERICK DITTES, Redolfi's French translation, Paris, 1880, p. 178.

Here Comenius wrote, among others, his second celebrated work the "Orbis Pictus." He was not, however, able to finish it in Hungary for want of a skilful engraver on copper. For such a one he carried it to Michael Endter, the bookseller at Nuremberg, but the engraving delayed the publication of the book for three years more. In 1657 Comenius expressed the hope that it would appear during the next autumn. With what great approbation the work was received at its first appearance, is shown by the fact that within two years, in 1659, Endter had published a second enlarged edition.—KARL VON

RAUMER, translated in Barnard's Journal of Education, v. 260.

The "Janua" had an enormous sale, and was published in many languages, but the editions and sale of the "Orbis Pictus" far exceeded those of the "Janua," and, indeed, for some time it was the most popular text-book in Europe, and deservedly so.—LAURIE'S JOHN AMOS COMENIUS, Boston edition, p. 185.

JOH. AMOS COMENII  
**Orbis Sensualium Pictus:**

HOC EST

Omniū principalium in Mundo  
Rerum, & in Vita Actionum,

PICTURA & NOMENCLATURA.

JOH. AMOS COMENIUS'S  
**VISIBLE WORLD:**

OR, A

Nomenclature, and Pictures

OF ALL THE

CHIEF THINGS that are in the WORLD, and  
of MENS EMPLOYMENTS therein;

In above 150 COPPER CUTS.

WRITTEN

By the Author in Latin and High Dutch, being  
one of his last ESSAYS; and the most suitable to Chil-  
drens Capacity of any he hath hitherto made.

Translated into English

By CHARLES HOOLE, M. A.

For the Use of Young Latin Scholars.

The ELEVENTH EDITION Corrected, and the English made to  
answer Word for Word to the Latin.

*Nihil est in intellectu, quod non prius fuit in sensu.* Arist.

London; Printed for, and sold by *John and Benj.*  
*Sprint*, at the *Bell* in *Little Britain*, 1728.

Gen. ii. 19, 20.

The Lord God brought unto *Adam* every Beast of the Field, and every Fowl of the Air, to see what he would call them. And *Adam* gave Names to all Cattle, and to the Fowl of the Air, and to every Beast of the Field.

Gen. ii. 19, 20.

*Adduxit Dominus Deus ad Adam cuncta Animantia Terræ, & universa volatilia Cæli, ut videret quomodo vocaret illa. Appellavitque Adam Nominibus suis cuncta Animantia, & universa volatilia Cæli, & omnes Bestias Agri.*

I. A. Comenii opera Didactica par. 1. p. 6, Amst. 1657. fol.

Didacticæ nostræ prora & puppis esto : Investigare, & invenire modum, quo Docentes minus doceant, Discipuli vero plus discant : Scholæ minus habeant Strepitus, nausææ, vani laboris ; plus autem otii, deliciarum, solidique profectus : Respublica Christiana minus tenebrarum confusionis dissidiorum ; plus lucis, ordinis, pacis & tranquillitatis.

## THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE READER.

---

**I**nstruction is the means to expel Rudeness, with which young wits ought to be well furnished in Schools. But so, as that the teaching be 1. *True*, 2. *Full*, 3. *Clear*, and 4. *Solid*.

1. It will be *true*, if nothing be taught but such as is beneficial to ones life; lest there be a cause of complaining afterwards. We know not necessary things, because we have not learned things necessary.

2. It will be *full*, if the mind be polished for wisdom, the tongue for eloquence, and the hands for a neat way of living. This will be that *grace* of one's life, *to be wise, to act, to speak*.

3, 4. It will be *clear*, and by that, firm and *solid*, if whatever is taught and learned, be not obscure, or confused, but apparent, distinct, and articulate, as the fingers on the hands.

The ground of this business, is, that sensual objects may be rightly presented to the senses, for fear they may not be received. I say, and say it again aloud, that this last is the foundation of all the rest: because we can neither act nor speak wisely, unless we first rightly understand all the things which are



to be done, and whereof we are to speak. Now there is nothing in the understanding, which was not before in the sense. And therefore to exercise the senses well about the right perceiving the differences of things, will be to lay the grounds for all wisdom, and all wise discourse, and all discreet actions in ones course of life. Which, because it is commonly neglected in schools, and the things which are to be learned are offered to scholars, without being understood or being rightly presented to the senses, it cometh to pass, that the work of teaching and learning goeth heavily onward, and affordeth little benefit.

See here then a new help for schools, A Picture and Nomenclature of all the chief things in the world, and of men's actions in their way of living: Which, that you, good Masters, may not be loath to run over with your scholars, I will tell you, in short, what good you may expect from it.

It is *a little Book*, as you see, of no great bulk, yet a brief of the whole world, and a whole language: full of Pictures, Nomenclatures, and Descriptions of things.

I. *The Pictures* are the representation of all visible things, (to which also things invisible are reduced after their fashion) of the whole world. And that in that very order of things, in which they are described in the *Fanua Latinae Linguae*; and with that fulness, that nothing very necessary or of great concernment is omitted.

II. *The Nomenclatures* are the Inscriptions, or Titles set every one over their own Pictures, expressing the whole thing by its own general term.

III. *The Descriptions* are the explications of the parts of the Picture, so expressed by their own proper terms, as that same figure which is added to every piece of the picture, and the term of it, always sheweth what things belongeth one to another.

Which such Book, and in such a dress may (I hope) serve,

I. To entice witty children to it, that they may not conceit a torment to be in the school, but dainty fare. For it is apparent, that children (even from their infancy almost) are delighted with Pictures, and willingly please their eyes with these lights: And it will be very well worth the pains to have once brought it to pass, that scare-crows may be taken away out of Wisdom's Gardens.

II. This same little Book will serve to stir up the Attention, which is to be fastened upon things, and even to be sharpened more and more: which is also a great matter. For the Senses (being the main guides of childhood, because therein the mind doth not as yet raise up itself to an abstracted contemplation of things) evermore seek their own objects, and if they be away, they grow dull, and wry themselves hither and thither out of a weariness of themselves: but when their objects are present, they grow merry, wax lively, and willingly suffer themselves to be fastened upon them, till the thing be sufficiently discerned. This Book then will do a good piece of service in taking (especially flickering) wits, and preparing them for deeper studies.

III. Whence a third good will follow; that children being won hereunto, and drawn over with this

way of heeding, may be furnished with the knowledge of the prime things that are in the world, by sport and merry pastime. In a word, this Book will serve for the more pleasing using of the *Vestibulum* and *Fanua Linguarum*, for which end it was even at the first chiefly intended. Yet if it like any, that it be bound up in their native tongues also, it promiseth three good thing of itself.

I. First it will afford a device for learning to read more easily than hitherto, especially having a symbolical alphabet set before it, to wit, the characters of the several letters, with the image of that creature, whose voice that letter goeth about to imitate, pictured by it. For the young *Abc* scholar will easily remember the force of every character by the very looking upon the creature, till the imagination being strengthened by use, can readily afford all things; and then having looked over a *table of the chief syllables* also (which yet was not thought necessary to be added to this book,) he may proceed to the viewing of the Pictures, and the inscriptions set over 'em. Where again the very looking upon the thing pictured suggesting the name of the thing, will tell him how the title of the picture is to be read. And thus the whole book being gone over by the bare titles of the pictures, reading cannot but be learned; and indeed too, which thing is to be noted, without using any ordinary tedious spelling, that most troublesome torture of wits, which may wholly be avoided by this method. For the often reading over the Book, by those larger descriptions of things, and which are set after the Pictures, will be able perfectly to beget a habit of reading.

II. The same book being used in English, in English Schools, will serve for the perfect learning of the whole English tongue, and that from the bottom; because by the aforesaid descriptions of things, the words and phrases of the whole language are found set orderly in their own places. And a short English Grammar might be added at the end, clearly resolving the speech already understood into its parts; shewing the declining of the several words, and reducing those that are joined together under certain rules.

III. Thence a new benefit cometh, that that very English Translation may serve for the more ready and pleasant learning of the Latin tongue: as one may see in this Edition, the whole book being so translated, that every where one word answereth to the word over against it, and the book is in all things the same, only in two idioms, as a man clad in a double garment. And there might be also some observations and advertisements added in the end, touching those things only, wherein the use of the Latin tongue differeth from the English. For where there is no difference, there needeth no advertisement to be given. But, because the first *tasks of learners ought to be little and single*, we have filled this first book of training one up to see a thing of himself, with nothing but rudiments, that is, with the chief of things and words, or with the grounds of the whole world, and the whole language, and of all our understanding about things. If a more perfect description of things, and a fuller knowledge of a language, and a clearer light of the understanding be

sought after (as they ought to be) they are to be found somewhere whither there will now be an easy passage by this our *little Encyclopædia* of things subject to the senses. Something remaineth to be said touching the more chearful use of this book.

I. Let it be given to children into their hands to delight themselves withal as they please, with the sight of the pictures, and making them as familiar to themselves as may be, and that even at home before they be put to school.

II. Then let them be examined ever and anon (especially now in the school) what this thing or that thing is, and is called, so that they may see nothing which they know not how to name, and that they can name nothing which they cannot shew.

III. And let the things named them be shewed, not only in the Picture, but also in themselves; for example, the parts of the body, clothes, books, the house, utensils, &c.

IV. Let them be suffered also to imitate the Pictures by hand, if they will, nay rather, let them be encouraged, that they may be willing: first, thus to quicken the attention also towards the things; and to observe the proportion of the parts one towards another; and lastly to practise the nimbleness of the hand, which is good for many things.

V. If anything here mentioned, cannot be presented to the eye, it will be to no purpose at all to offer them by themselves to the scholars; as colours, relishes, &c., which cannot here be pictured out with ink. For which reason it were to be wished, that things rare and not easy to be met withal at home,

might be kept ready in every great school, that they may be shewed also, as often as any words are to be made of them, to the scholars.

Thus at last this school would indeed become a school of things obvious to the senses, and an entrance to the school intellectual. But enough: Let us come to the thing it self.

## THE TRANSLATOR, TO ALL JUDICIOUS AND INDUSTRIOUS SCHOOL-MASTERS.

---

Gentlemen.

**T**here are a few of you (I think) but have seen, and with great willingness made use of (or at least perused,) many of the Books of this of this well-deserving Author Mr. John Comenius, which for their profitableness to the speedy attainment of a language, have been translated in several countries, out of Latin into their own native tongue.

Now the general verdict (after trial made) that hath passed, touching those formerly extant, is this, that they are indeed of singular use, and very advantageous to those of more discretion, (especially to such as already have a smattering of Latin) to help their memories to retain what they have scatteringly gotten here and there, to furnish them with many words, which (perhaps) they had not formerly read, or so well observed; but to young children (whom we have chiefly to instruct) as those that are ignorant altogether of things and words, and prove rather a meer toil and burthen, than a delight and furtherance.

For to pack up many words in memory, of things not conceived in the mind, is to fill the head with empty imaginations, and to make the learner more

to admire the multitude and variety (and thereby, to become discouraged,) than to care to treasure them up, in hopes to gain more knowledge of what they mean.

He hath therefore in some of his latter works seemed to move retrograde, and striven to come nearer the reach of tender wits: and in this present Book, he hath, according to my judgment, descended to the very bottom of what is to be taught, and proceeded (as nature it self doth) in an orderly way; first to exercise the senses well, by representing their objects to them, and then to fasten upon the intellect by impressing the first notions of things upon it, and linking them on to another by a rational discourse. Whereas indeed, we, generally missing this way, do teach children as we do parrots, to speak they know not what, nay which is worse, we, taking the way of teaching little ones by Grammar only at the first, do puzzle their imaginations with abstractive terms and secondary intentions, which till they be somewhat acquainted with things, and the words belonging to them, in the language which they learn, they cannot apprehend what they mean. And this I guess to be the reason, why many great persons do resolve sometimes not to put a child to school till he be at least eleven or twelve years of age, presuming that he having then taken notice of most things, will sooner get the knowledge of the words which are applyed to them in any language. But the gross misdemeanor of such children for the most part, have taught many parents to be hasty enough to send their own to school, if not that they may learn, yet (at least) that they might be kept out



of harm's way; and yet if they do not profit for the time they have been at school, (no respect at all being had for their years) the Master shall be sure enough to bear the blame.

So that a School-master had need to bend his wits to come within the compass of a child's capacity of six or seven years of age (seeing we have now such commonly brought to our Grammar-schools to learn the Latin Tongue) and to make that they may learn with as much delight and willingness, as himself would teach with dexterity and ease. And at present I know no better help to forward his young scholars than this little Book, which was for this purpose contrived by the Author in the German and Latin Tongues.

What profitable use may be had thereof, respecting chiefly that his own country and language, he himself hath told you in his preface; but what use we may here make of it in our Grammar-schools, as it is now translated into English, I shall partly declare; leaving all other men, according to my wont, to their own discretion and liberty, to use or refuse it, as they please. So soon then as a child can read English perfectly, and is brought to us to school to learn Latin, I would have him together with his Accidence, to be provided of this Book, in which he may at least once a day (beside his Accidence) be thus exercised.

I. Let him look over the pictures with their general titles and inscriptions, till he be able to turn readily to any one of them, and to tell its name either in English or Latin. By this means he shall

have the method of the Book in his head; and be easily furnished with the knowledge of most things; and instructed how to call them, when at any time he meeteth with them elsewhere, in their real forms.

II. Let him read the description at large: First in English, and afterward in Latin, till he can readily read, and distinctly pronounce the words in both Languages, ever minding how they are spelled. And withal, let him take notice of the figures inserted, and to what part of the picture they direct by their like till he be well able to find out every particular thing of himself, and to name it on a sudden, either in English or Latin. Thus he shall not only gain the most primitive words, but be understandingly grounded in Orthography, which is a thing too generally neglected by us; partly because our English schools think that children should learn it at the Latin, and our Latin schools suppose they have already learn'd it at the English; partly, because our common Grammar is too much defective in this part, and scholars so little exercised therein, that they pass from schools to the Universities and return from thence (some of them) more unable to write true English, than either Latin or Greek. Not to speak of our ordinary Tradesmen, many of whom write such false English, that none but themselves can interpret what they scribble in their bills and shop-books.

III. Then let him get the Titles and Descriptions by heart, which he will more easily do, by reason of these impressions which the viewing of the pictures hath already made in his memory. And now let him also learn, 1. To construe, or give the words one by

one, as they answer one another in Latin and English. 2. To Parse, according to the rules, (which I presume by this time) he hath learn'd in the first part of his Accidence; where I would have him tell what part of Speech any word is, and then what accidents belong to it; but especially to decline the nouns and conjugate the verbs according to the Examples in his Rudiments; and this doing will enable him to know the end and use of his Accidence. As for the Rules of Genders of Nouns, and the Præter-perfect-tenses and Supines of Verbs, and those of Concordance and Construction in the latter part of the Accidence, I would not have a child much troubled with them, till by the help of this Book he can perfectly practise so much of Etymology, as concerns the first part of his Accidence only. For that, and this book together, being thoroughly learn'd by at least thrice going them over, will much prepare children to go chearfully forward in their Grammar and School-Authors, especially, if whilst they are employed herein, they be taught also to write a fair and legible hand.

There is one thing to be given notice of, which I wish could have been remedied in this Translation; that the Book being writ in high-Dutch doth express many things in reference to that Country and Speech, which cannot without alteration of some Pictures as well as words be expressed in ours: for the Symbolical Alphabet is fitted for German children rather than for ours. And whereas the words of that Language go orderly one for one with the Latin, our English propriety of Speech will not admit the like. Therefore it will behove those Masters that intend

to make use of this Book, to construe it verbatim to their young Scholars, who will quickly learn to do it of themselves, after they be once acquainted with the first words of Nouns, and Verbs, and their manner of variation.

Such a work as this, I observe to have been formerly much desired by some experienced Teachers, and I my self had some years since (whilst my own Child lived) begun the like, having found it most agreeable to the best witted Children, who are most taken up with Pictures from their Infancy, because by them the knowledge of things which they seem to represent (and whereof Children are as yet ignorant) are most easily conveyed to the Understanding. But for as much as the work is now done, though in some things not so completely as it were to be wished, I rejoyce in the use of it, and desist in my own undertakings for the present. And because any good thing is the better, being the more communicated; I have herein imitated a Child who is forward to impart to others what himself has well liked. You then that have the care of little Children, do not much trouble their thoughts and clog their memories with bare Grammar Rudiments, which to them are harsh in getting, and fluid in retaining; because indeed to them they signifie nothing, but a mere swimming notion of a general term, which they know not what it meaneth, till they comprehend particulars, but by this or the like subsidiary, inform them, first with some knowledge of things and words wherewith to express them, and then their Rules of speaking will be better understood and more firmly kept in mind. Else how should a Child conceive what a Rule mean-

eth, when he neither knoweth what the Latin word importeth, nor what manner of thing it is which is signified to him in his own native Language, which is given him thereby to understand the Rule? For Rules consisting of generalities, are delivered (as I may say) at a third hand, presuming first the things, and then the words to be already apprehended touching which they are made. I might indeed enlarge upon this Subject, it being the very Basis of our Profession, to search into the way of Childrens taking hold by little and little of what we teach them, that so we may apply ourselves to their reach: But I leave the observation thereof to your own daily exercise, and experience got thereby.

And I pray God, the fountain and giver of all wisdom, that hath bestowed upon us this gift of Teaching, so to inspire and direct us by his Grace, that we may train up Children in his Fear and in the knowledge of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and then no doubt our teaching and their learning of other things subordinate to these, will by the assistance of his blessed Spirit make them able and willing to do him faithful Service both in Church and Commonwealth, as long as they live here, that so they may be eternally blessed with him hereafter. This, I beseech you, beg for me and mine, as I shall daily do for you and yours, at the throne of God's heavenly grace; and remain while I live

Ready to serve you, as I truly love and honour you,  
and labour willingly in the same Profession with  
you,

CHARLES HOOLE.

From my School, in

*Lothbury, London, Jan. 25, 1658.*

*N. B.* Those Heads or Descriptions which concern things beyond the present apprehension of Children's wits, as, those of Geography, Astronomy, or the like, I would have omitted, till the rest be learned, and a Child be *better able to understand them.*

*The Judgment of Mr. Hezekiah Woodward, sometimes an eminent Schoolmaster in LONDON, touching a work of this Nature ; in his Gate to Science, chap. 2.*

**C**ertainly *the use of Images or Representations is great :*

If we could make our words as legible to Children as Pictures are, their information therefrom would be quickened and surer. But so we cannot do, though we must do what we can. And if we had Books, wherein are the Pictures of all Creatures, Herbs, Beasts, Fish, Fowls, they would stand us in great stead. For Pictures are the most intelligible Books that Children can look upon. They come closest to Nature, nay, saith Scaliger, Art exceeds her.

## AN ADVERTISEMENT CONCERNING THIS EDITION.

---

**A**S there are some considerable Alterations in the present Edition of this Book from the former, it may be expected an Account should be given of the Reasons for them. 'Tis certain from the Author's Words, that when it was first published, which was in Latin and Hungary, or in Latin and High-Dutch; every where one word answer'd to another over-against it: This might have been observ'd in our English Translation, which wou'd have fully answer'd the design of COMENIUS, and have made the Book much more useful: But Mr. Hoole, (whether out of too much scrupulousness to disturb the Words in some places from the order they were in, or not sufficiently considering the Inconveniences of having the Latin and English so far asunder) has made them so much disagree, that a Boy has sometimes to seek 7 or 8 lines off for the corresponding Word; which is no small trouble to Young Learners who are at first equally unacquainted with all Words, in a Language they are strangers to, except it be such as have Figures of Reference, or are very like in sound; and thus may perhaps, innocently enough join an Adverb in one Tongue, to a Noun in the other; whence may

appear the Necessity of the Translation's being exactly literal, and the two Languages fairly answering one another, Line for Line.

If it be objected, such a thing cou'd not be done (considering the difference of the Idioms) without transplacing Words here and there, and putting them into an order which may not perhaps be exactly classical; it ought to be observed, this is design'd for Boys chiefly, or those who are just entering upon the Latin Tongue, to whom every thing ought to be made as plain and familiar as possible, who are not, at their first beginning, to be taught the elegant placing of Latin, nor from such short Sentences as these, but from Discourses where the Periods have a fuller Close. Besides, this way has already taken (according to the Advice of very good Judges,) in some other School-Books of Mr. Hoole's translating, and found to succeed abundantly well.

Such Condescensions as these, to the capacities of young Learners are certainly very reasonable, and wou'd be most agreeable to the Intentions of the Ingenious and worthy Author, and his design to suit whatever he taught, to their manner of apprehending it. Whose Excellency in the art of Education made him so famous all over Europe, as to be solicited by several States and Princes to go and reform the Method of their Schools; and whose works carried that Esteem, that in his own Life-time some part of them were not only translated into 12 of the usual Languages of Europe, but also into the *Arabia*, *Turkish*, *Persian*, and *Mogolic* (the common Tongue of all that part of the *East-Indies*) and since his death, into



the *Hebrew*, and some others. Nor did they want their due Encouragement here in *England*, some Years ago; 'till by an indiscreet use of them, and want of a thorow acquaintance with his Method, or unwillingness to part from their old road, they began to be almost quite left off: Yet it were heartily to be wish'd, some Persons of Judgment and Interest, whose Example might have an influence upon others, and bring them into Reputation again, wou'd revive the COMENIAN METHOD, which is no other, than to make our Scholars learn with Delight and chearfulness, and to convey a solid and useful Knowledge of Things, with that of Languages, in an easy, natural and familiar way. *Didactic Works* (as they are now collected into one volume) for a speedy attaining the Knowledge of Things and Words, join'd with the Discourses of Mr. Lock\* and 2 or 3 more out of our own Nation, for forming the Mind and settling good Habits, may doubtless be look'd upon to contain the most reasonable, orderly, and completed System of the Art of Education, that can be met with.

Yet, alas! how few are there, who follow the way they have pointed out? tho' every one who seriously considers it, must be convinc'd of the Advantage; and the generality of Schools go on in the same old dull road, wherein a great part of Children's time is lost in a tiresome heaping up a Pack of dry and unprofitable, or pernicious Notions (for surely little

---

\*Mr. Lock's Essay upon Education.

Dr. Tabor's Christain Schoolmaster.

Dr. Ob. Walker of Education.

Mr. Monro's Essay on Education.

—His just Measures of the pious Institutions of Youth, &c

better can be said of a great part of that Heathenish stuff they are tormented with; like the feeding them with hard Nuts, which when they have almost broke their teeth with cracking, they find either deaf or to contain but very rotten and unwholesome Kernels) whilst Things really perfected of the understanding, and useful in every state of Life, are left unregarded, to the Reproach of our Nation, where all other Arts are improved and flourish well, only this of Education of Youth is at a stand; as if that, the good or ill management of which is of the utmost consequence to all, were a thing not worth any Endeavors to improve it, or was already so perfect and well executed that it needed none, when many of the greatest Wisdom and Judgment in several Nations, have with a just indignation endeavor'd to expose it, and to establish a more easy and useful way in its room.

'Tis not easy to say little on so important a subject, but thus much may suffice for the present purpose. The Book has merit enough to recommend it self to those who know how to make a right use of it. It was reckon'd one of the Author's best performances; and besides the many Impressions and Translations it has had in parts beyond Sea, has been several times reprinted here. It was endeavor'd no needless Alterations shou'd be admitted in this Edition, and as little of any as cou'd consist with the design of making it plain and useful; to shun the offence it might give to some; and only the Roman and Italic Character alternately made use of, where transplacing of Words cou'd be avoided.

London,  
July 13, 1727.

J. H.



---

# Orbis Sensualium Pictus,

## A World of Things Obvious to the Senses drawn in Pictures.

---

Invitation.

I.

Invitatio.



*The Master and the Boy.*

*Magister & Puer.*

M. Come, Boy, learn to  
be wise.

M. Veni, Puer, disce sa-  
pere.

P. What doth this mean,  
*to be wise?*

P. Quid hoc est, *Sapere?*

M. To understand right-  
ly.

M. Intelligere recte,

to do rightly, and to speak  
out rightly all that are  
necessary. agere recte, et eloqui recte  
omnia necessaria.

P. Who will teach me  
this? P. Quis docebit me hoc?

M. I, by God's help. M. Ego, cum DEO.

P. How? P. Quomodo?

M. I will guide thee  
thorow all. M. Ducam te per  
omnia.

I will shew thee all. Ostendam tibi omnia.

I will name thee all. Nominabo tibi omnia.

P. See, here I am; lead  
me in the name of God. P. En, adsum; duc me  
in nomine DEI.

M. Before all things,  
thou oughtest to learn the  
plain *sounds*, of which  
man's *speech* consisteth;  
which *living creatures*  
know how to *make*, and  
thy *Tongue* knoweth how  
to *imitate*, and thy *hand* can  
*picture out*. M. Ante omnia, debes  
discere simplices *Sonos* ex  
quibus *Sermo* humanus  
constat; quos *Animalia*  
sciunt *formare*, & tua *Lin-*  
*gua* scit *imitari*, & tua  
*Manus* potest *pingere*.







Afterwards we will go  
into the *World*, and we will  
view all things. Postea ibimus *Mundum*,  
& spectabimus omnia.

Here thou hast a lively  
and Vocal Alphabet. Hic habes vivum et vo-  
cale Alphabetum.

( 3 )

	<i>Cornix cornicatur,</i> à à The <i>Crow</i> crieth.	A a
	<i>Agnus balat,</i> b è è è The <i>Lamb</i> blaiteth.	B b
	<i>Cicàda stridet,</i> cì cì The <i>Grasshopper</i> chirpeth.	C c
	<i>Upupa dicit,</i> du du The <i>Whooppoo</i> saith.	D d
	<i>Infans ejulat,</i> è è è The <i>Infant</i> crieth.	E e
	<i>Ventus flat,</i> fi fi The <i>Wind</i> bloweth.	F f
	<i>Anser gingrit,</i> ga ga The <i>Goose</i> gagleth.	G g
	<i>Os halat,</i> hà'h hà'h The <i>Mouth</i> breatheth out.	H h
	<i>Mus mintrit,</i> ì ì ì The <i>Mouse</i> chirpeth.	I i
	<i>Anas tetrinnit,</i> kha, kha The <i>Duck</i> quaketh.	K k
	<i>Lupus ululat,</i> lu ulu The <i>Wolf</i> howleth.	L
	<i>Ursus murmurat,</i> [mum The <i>Bear</i> grumbleth.	M m

( 4 )

	<i>Felis</i> clamat, The <i>Cat</i> crieth.	nau nau	N n
	<i>Auriga</i> clamat, The <i>Carter</i> crieth.	ò ò ò	O o
	<i>Pullus</i> pipit, The <i>Chicken</i> peepeth.	pi pi	P p
	<i>Cúculus</i> cuculat, The <i>cuckoo</i> singeth.	kuk ku	Q q
	<i>Canis</i> ringitur, The <i>dog</i> grinneth.	err	R r
	<i>Serpens</i> sibilat, The <i>Serpent</i> hisseth.	si	S s
	<i>Graculus</i> clamat, The <i>Fay</i> crieth.	tac tac	T t
	<i>Bubo</i> ululat, The <i>Owl</i> hooteth.	ù ù	U u
	<i>Lepus</i> vagit, The <i>Hare</i> squeaketh.	va	W w
	<i>Rana</i> coaxat, The <i>Frog</i> croaketh.	coax	X x
	<i>Asinus</i> rudit, The <i>Asse</i> brayeth.	y y y	Y y
	<i>Tabanus</i> dicit, The <i>Breeze</i> or <i>Horae-flie</i> saith.	ds ds	Z z

God

II.

Deus.



<i>God</i> is of himself from everlasting to everlasting.	<i>Deus</i> est ex seipso, ab æterno in æternum.
A most perfect and a most blessed <i>Being</i> .	Perfectissimum & beatissimum <i>Ens</i> .
In his <i>Essence</i> Spiritual, and One.	<i>Essentiâ</i> Spiritualis & unus.
In his <i>Personality</i> , Three.	<i>Hypostasi</i> Trinus.
In his <i>Will</i> , Holy, Just, Merciful and True.	<i>Voluntate</i> , Sanctus, Justus, Clemens, Verax.
In his <i>Power</i> very great.	<i>Potentia</i> maximus.
In his <i>Goodness</i> , very good.	<i>Bonitate</i> Optimus.
In his <i>Wisdom</i> , unmeasurable.	<i>Sapientiâ</i> , immensus.
A <i>Light</i> inaccessible; and yet all in all.	<i>Lux</i> inaccessa; & tamen omnia in omnibus.
Every where, and no where.	Ubique & nullibi.



The chiefest *Good*, and  
the only and inexhausted  
Fountain of all good  
things.

As the *Creator*, so the  
*Governour* and *Preserver* of  
all things, which we call  
the *World*.

Summum *Bonum*, et so-  
lus et inexhaustus Fons  
omnium Bonorum.

Ut *Creator*, ita *Guberna-*  
*tor* et *Conservator* omnium  
rerum, quas vocamus *Mun-*  
*dum*.

The World.

III.

Mundus.



The *Heaven*, 1.  
hath *Fire*, and *Stars*.

The *Clouds*, 2.  
hang in the *Air*.

*Birds*, 3.  
fly under the *Clouds*.

*Fishes*, 4.  
swim in the *Water*.

The *Earth* hath *Hills*, 5.  
*Woods*, 6. *Fields*, 7.  
*Beasts*, 8. and *Men*, 9.

*Cælum*, 1.  
habet *Ignem* & *Stellas*.

*Nubæ*, 2.  
pendent in *Aere*.

*Aves*, 3.  
volant sub nubibus.

*Pisces*, 4.  
natant in *Aqua*.

*Terra* habet *Montes*, 5.  
*Sylvas*, 6. *Campos*, 7.  
*Animalia*, 8. *Homines*, 9.

Thus the greatest *Bodies* of the World, the four *Elements*, are full of their own Inhabitants.

Ita maxima *Corpora* Mundi, quatuor *Elementa*, sunt plena *Habitatoribus* suis.

The Heaven.

IV.

Cælum.



*The Heaven*, 1.  
is wheeled about, and  
encompasseth the *Earth*, 2.  
standing in the middle.

*The Sun*, 3.  
wheresoever it is, shineth  
perpetually, howsoever  
dark *Clouds*, 4.  
may take it from us;  
and causeth by his *Rays*, 5.  
*Light*, and the  
*Light, Day*.

On the other side, over  
against it, is *Darkness*, 6.  
and thence *Night*.

*Cælum*, 1.  
rotatur, &  
ambit *Terram*, 2.  
stantem in medio.

*Sol*, 3.  
ubi ubi est, fulget  
perpetuo, ut ut *densa*  
*Nubila*, 4.  
eripiant eum a nobis;  
facitque suis *Radiis*, 5.  
*Lucem*, *Lux Diem*.

Ex opposito, sunt *Tene-*  
*bra*, 6. inde *Nox*.

In the Night  
shineth the *Moon*, 7.  
and the *Stars*, 8.  
glisten and twinkle.

In the Evening, 9.  
is *Twilight*:

In the *Morning*, 10.  
the breaking, and  
dawning of the Day.

Nocte  
splendet *Luna*, 7.  
& *Stella*, 8.  
micant, scintillant.

Vesperi, 9.  
est *Crepusculum*:

Manè *Aurora*, 10.  
& *Diluculum*.

Fire.

V.

Ignis.



The *Fire* gloweth, burn-  
eth and consumeth to  
ashes.

A *spark* of it struck out  
of a *Flint* (or Firestone), 2.  
by means of a *Steel*, 1.  
and taken by *Tynder* in  
a *Tynder-box*, 3.  
lighteth a *Match*, 4.  
and after that a *Candle*, 5.

*Ignis* ardet,  
urit, cremat.

*Scintilla* ejus elisa  
e *Silice*, (Pyrite) 2.  
Ope *Chalybis*, 1.  
et excepta a *Fomite*  
in *Suscitabulo*, 3.  
accendit *Sulphuratum*, 4.  
et inde *Candelam*, 5.

or *stick*, 6.  
and causeth a *flame*, 7.  
or *blaze*, 8.  
which catcheth hold of  
the Houses.

*Smoak*, 9.  
ascendeth therefrom,  
which, sticking to the  
*Chimney*, 10.  
turneth into *Soot*.

Of a *Fire-brand*,  
(or burning stick)  
is made a *Brand*, 11.  
(or quenched stick).

Of a *hot Coal*  
(red hot piece  
of a Fire-brand)  
is made a *Coal*, 12.  
(or a *dead Cinder*).

That which remaineth,  
is at last *Ashes*, 13.  
and *Embers* (or hot *Ashes*).

vel *Lignum*, 6.  
et excitat *Flammam*, 7.  
vel *Incendium*, 8.  
quod corripit  
Ædificia.

*Fumus*, 9.  
ascendit inde,  
qui, adhærans  
*Camino*, 10.  
abit in *Fuliginem*.

Ex *Torre*,  
(*ligno ardente*,)  
fit *Titio*, 11.  
(*lignum extinctum*.)

Ex *Pruna*,  
(*candente particulâ*  
*Torris*,)  
fit *Carbo*, 12.  
(*Particula mortua*.)

Quod remanet,  
tandem est *Cinis*, 13.  
& *Favilla* (*ardens Cinis*.)



A cool *Air*, 1.  
breatheth gently.

The *Wind*, 2.  
bloweth strongly.

A *Storm*, 3.  
throweth down Trees.

A *Whirl-wind*, 4.  
turneth it self in a round  
compass.

A Wind *under Ground*, 5.  
causeth an *Earthquake*.

An *Earthquake* causeth  
gapings of the Earth,  
(and falls of Houses.) 6.

*Aura*, 1.  
spirat leniter.

*Ventus*, 2.  
flat valide.

*Procella*, 3.  
sternit Arbores.

*Turbo*, 4.  
agit se in gyrum.

*Ventus subterraneus*, 5.  
excitat *Terræ motum*.

*Terræ motus* facit  
Labes (& ruinas.) 6.

The Water.

VII.

Aqua.



The *Water* springeth  
out of a *Fountain*, 1.  
floweth downwards  
in a *Brook*, 2.  
runneth in a *Beck*, 3.  
standeth in a *Pond*, 4.  
glideth in a *Stream*, 5.  
is whirled about  
in a *Whirl-pit*, 6.  
and causeth *Fens*, 7.

The *River* hath *Banks*, 8.

The *Sea* maketh *Shores*, 9.  
*Bays*, 10. *Capes*, 11.

*Islands*, 12. *Almost Islands*,  
13. *Necks of Land*, 14.  
*Straights*, 15.

and bath in it *Rocks*, 16.

*Aqua* scatet  
è *Fonte*, 1.  
defluit  
in *Torrente*, 2.  
manat in *Rivo*, 3.  
stat in *Stagno*, 4.  
fluit in *Flumine*, 5.  
gyratur  
in *Vortice*, 6.  
& facit *Paludes*, 7.

*Flumen* habet *Ripas*.

*Mare* facit *Littora*, 9.

*Sinus*, 10. *Promontoria*, 11.

*Insulas*, 12. *Peninsulas*, 13.

*Isthmos*, 14.

*Freta*, 15.

& habet *Scopulos*, 16.



A *Vapour*, 1. ascendeth from the *Water*.

From it a *Cloud*, 2. is made, and a *white Mist*, 3. near the Earth.

*Rain*, 4. and a small *Shower* distilleth out of a *Cloud*, drop by drop.

Which being frozen, is *Hail*, 5. half frozen is *Snow*, 6. being warm is *Mel-dew*.

In a rainy *Cloud*, set over against the Sun the *Rainbow*, 7. appeareth.

A *drop* falling into the water maketh a *Bubble*, 8. many *Bubbles* make froth, 9.

Frozen *Water* is called *Ico*, 10.

*Dew* congealed,

*Vapor*, 1. ascendit ex *Aquâ*.

Inde *Nubes*, 2. fit, et *Nebula*, 3. prope terram.

*Pluvia*, 4.

et *Imber*, stillat e *Nube*, guttatim.

Quæ gelata, *Grando*, 5.

semigelata, *Nix*, 6.

calecta, *Rubigo* est.

In nube pluviosâ, oppositâ soli *Iris*, 7. apparet.

*Gutta* incidens in aquam, facit *Bullam*, 8.

multæ *Bullæ* faciunt spumam, 9.

*Aqua* congelata

*Glacies*, 10.

*Ros* congelatus,

is called a *white Frost*.

*Thunder* is made of a  
brimstone-like *vapour*,  
which breaking out of a  
Cloud, with *Lightning*, 11.  
thundereth and striketh  
with lightning.

| dicitur *Prusina*.  
| *Tonitru* fit ex  
| *Vapore* sulphureo,  
| quod erumpens è Nube  
| cum *Fulgure*, 11.  
| tonat & fulminat.

---

The Earth.

IX.

Terra.



In the *Earth* are  
high *Mountains*, 1.  
Deep *Vallies*, 2.  
*Hills* rising, 3.  
Hollow Caves, 4.  
Plain *Fields*, 5.  
Shady *Woods*, 6.

| In *Terra* sunt  
| *Alti Montes*, 1.  
| *Profundæ valles*, 2.  
| *Elevati Colles*, 3.  
| *cavæ Speluncæ*, 4.  
| *Plani campi*, 5.  
| *Opacæ Sylvæ*, 6.



## The Fruits of the Earth. X. Terræ Fœtus.



A meadow, 1. yieldeth  
grass with *Flowers* and  
*Herbs*, which being cut  
down, are made *Hay*, 2.

A *Field*, 3. yieldeth *Corn*,  
and *Pot-herbs*, 4.

*Mushrooms*, 5.  
*Straw-berries*, 6.  
*Myrtle-trees*, &c.  
come up in Woods.

*Metals*, *Stones*, and *Min-  
erals*  
grow under the earth.

*Pratum*, 1. fert *Gramina*,  
cum *Floribus* & *Herbis*  
quæ defecta  
fiunt *Fœnum*, 2.

*Arvum*, 3. fert *Fruges*,  
& *Olera*, 4.

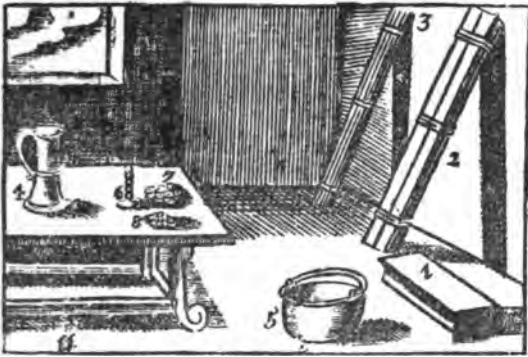
*Fungi*, 5.  
*Fraga*, 6.  
*Myrtilli*, &c.  
*Proveniunt* in *Sylvis*.

*Metalla*, *Lapides*,  
*Mineralia*,  
*nascuntur* sub terra.

Metals.

XI.

Metalla.

*Lead, 1.*

is soft, and heavy.

*Iron, 2. is hard,*  
and *Steel, 3. harder.*They make *Tankards*  
(or *Cans*), 4. of *Tin*.*Kettles, 5. of Copper,*  
*Candlesticks, 6. of Latin,*  
*Dollers, 7. of Silver,**Ducats and Crown-pieces, 8.**Quick-silver* is always li-  
quid, and eateth thorow  
*Metals* of *Gold*.*Plumbum, 1.*

est molle &amp; grave.

*Ferrum, 2. est durum,*  
& *Calybs, 3. durior.*Faciunt *Cantharos, 4.*e *Stanno.**Athena, 5, e Cupro,*  
*Candelabra, 6. ex Orichalco,*  
*Thaleros, 7. ex Argento,*  
*Scutatos et Coronatos, 8.*Ex, *Auro.**Argentum Vivum, semper*  
liquet, & corrodit *Metalla.*

## Stones.

## XII.

## Lapides.



*Sand*, 1. and *Gravel*, 2.  
is *Stone* broken into bits.

A *great Stone*, 3.  
is a piece of  
a *Rock* (or *Crag*) 4.

A *Whetstone*, 5.  
a *Flint*, 6. a *Marble*, 7. &c.  
are ordinary *Stones*.

A *Load-stone*, 8.  
draweth *Iron* to it.

*Jewels*, 9.  
are clear *Stones*, as  
The *Diamond* white,  
The *Ruby* red,  
The *Sapphire* blue,  
The *Emerald* green,  
The *Facinth* yellow, &c.

And they glister  
being cut into corners.

*Pearls* and *Unions*, 10.  
grow in *Shell-fish*.

*Arena*, 1. & *Sabulum*, 2.  
est *Lapis* comminutus.

*Saxum*, 3.  
est pars  
*Petræ* (Cautis) 4.

*Cos*, 5.  
*Silex*, 6. *Marmor*, 7. &c.  
sunt obscuri *Lapides*.

*Magnea*, 8.  
adtrahit ferrum.

*Gemma*, 9.  
sunt pellucidi *Lapilli*, ut  
*Adamas* candidus,  
*Rubinus* rubeus,  
*Sapphirus* cæruleus,  
*Smaragdus* viridis,  
*Hyacinthus* luteus, &c.

et micant  
angulati.

*Margaritæ* & *Uniones*, 10.  
crescunt in *Conchis*.

*Corals*, 11.  
in a Sea-shrub.

*Amber*, 12. is gathered  
from the Sea.

*Glass*, 13. is like  
*Chrystal*.

*Corallia*, 11.  
in *Marinâ arbusculâ*.

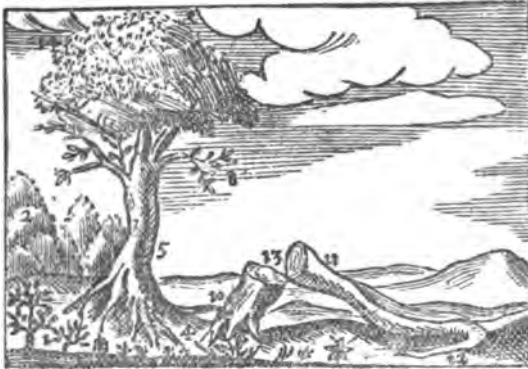
*Succinum*, 12. colligitur  
è mari.

*Vitrum*, 13. simile est  
*Chrystallo*.

Tree.

XIII.

Arbor.



A *Plant*, 1. groweth  
from a *Seed*.

A plant waxeth to a  
*Shoot*, 2.

A *Shoot* to a *Tree*, 3.

The *Root*, 4.  
beareth up the Tree.

The *Body* or *Stem*, 5.  
riseth from the Root.

The *Stem* divideth it self  
into *Boughs*, 6.  
and green *Branches*, 7.  
made of *Leaves*, 8.

*Planta*, 1. procrescit  
e *Semine*.

*Planta* abit  
in *Fruticem*, 2.

*Frutex* in *Arborem*, 3.

*Radix*, 4.

Sustentat arborem.

*Stirps* (*Stemma*) 5.

Surgit e radice.

*Stirps* se dividit

in *Ramos*, 6.

& *Frondes*, 7.

factas e *Foliis*, 8.

The *top*, 9.  
is in the height.

The *Stock*, 10.  
is close to the roots.

A *Log*, 11.  
is the body fell'd down  
without Boughs; having  
*Bark* and *Rind*, 12.

*Pith* and *Heart*, 13.

*Bird-lime*, 14.  
groweth upon the boughs,  
which also sweat

*Gumm*,  
*Rosin*,  
*Pitch*, &c.

*Cacumen*, 9.  
est in summo.

*Truncus*, 10.  
adhærat radicibus.

*Caudex*, 11.  
est Stipes dejectus,  
sine ramis; habens *Cor-*  
*tice*m & *Librum*, 12.  
*pulpam* & *medullam*, 13.

*Viscum*, 14.  
adnascitur ramis,  
qui etiam sudant,  
*Gummi*,  
*Resinam*,  
*Picem*, &c.

Fruits of Trees.

XIV.

Fructus Arborum.



*Fruits* that have no  
shells are pull'd from  
fruit-bearing trees.

The *Apple*, 1. is round.

*Poma*  
decerpuntur,  
a fructiferis arboribus.

*Malum*, 1. est rotundum.

The *Pear*, 2. and *Fig*, 3.  
are something long.

The *Cherry*, 4.  
hangeth by a long start.

The *Plumb*, 5.  
and *Peach*, 6.

by a shorter.

The *Mulberry*, 7.  
by a very short one.

The *Wall-nut*, 8.  
the *Hazel-nut*, 9.  
and *Chest-nut*, 10.  
are wrapped in a *husk*  
and a *Shell*.

Barren trees are 11.

The *Firr*, the *Alder*,  
The *Birch*, the *Cypress*,  
The *Beech*, the *Ash*,  
The *Sallow*, the *Linden-tree*,  
&c., but most of them af-  
fording shade.

But the *Juniper*, 12.  
and *Bay-tree*, 13. yield  
*Berries*.

The *Pine*, 14. *Pine-apples*.

The *Oak*, 15.  
*Acorns* and *Galls*.

*Pyrum*, 2. & *Ficus*, 3.  
sunt oblonga.

*Cerasum*, 4.  
pendet longo *Pediolo*.

*Prunum*, 5.  
& *Persicum*, 6.  
breviori.

*Morum*, 7.  
brevissimo.

*Nux Juglans*, 8.  
*Avellana*, 9.

& *Castanea*, 10.  
involuta sunt *Cortici*  
& *Putamini*.

Steriles arbores sunt 11.

*Abies*, *Alnus*,  
*Betula*, *Cupressus*,  
*Fagus*, *Fraxinus*,  
*Salix*, *Tilia*, &c.  
sed pleræque umbriferæ.

At *Juniperus*, 12.  
& *Laurus*, 13. ferunt  
*Baccas*.

*Pinus*, 14. *Strobilos*.  
*Quercus*, 15.  
*Glandes* & *Gallas*.

Flowers.

XV.

Flores..



Amongst the Flowers  
the most noted,

In the beginning of  
the Spring are the  
*Violet*, 1. the *Crow-toes*, 2.  
the *Daffodil*, 3.

Then the *Lillies*, 4.  
white and yellow  
and blew, 5.  
and the *Rose*, 6.  
and the *Clove-gilliflowers*, 7.  
&c.

Of these *Garlands*, 8.  
and *Nosegays*, 9. are  
tyed round with twigs.

There are added also  
*sweet herbs*, 10.  
as *Marjoram*,  
*Flower gentle*, *Rue*,  
*Lavender*,  
*Rosemary*.

Inter flores  
notissimi,  
Primo vere,

*Viola*, 1. *Hyacinthus*, 2..  
*Narcissus*, 3.

Tum *Lilia*, 4.  
*alba* & *lutea*,  
& *cœrulea*, 5.  
*tandem Rosa*, 6.  
& *Caryophillum*, 7. &c.

Ex his *Serta*, 8.  
& *Servia*, 9.  
vientur.

Adduntur etiam  
*Herbæ odorata*, 10.  
ut *Amaracus*,  
*Amaranthus*, *Ruta*,  
*Lavendula*,  
*Rosmarinus*, (*Libanotis*)..

*Hyssop, Spike,*  
*Basil, Sage,*  
*Mints, &c.*

Amongst Field-flowers,  
11. the most noted are  
the *May-lillie,*  
*Germander, the Blew-Bottle,*  
*Chamomel, &c.*

And amongst Herbs,  
*Trefoil.*  
*Wormwood, Sorrel,*  
the *Nettle, &c.*

The *Tulip, 12.*  
is the grace of flowers,  
but affording no smell.

*Hyssopus, Nard,*  
*Ocimum, Salvia,*  
*Menta, &c.*

Inter Campestres  
Flores, 11. notissimi sunt  
*Lilium Convallium,*  
*Chamædrys, Cyanus,*  
*Chamæmelum, &c.*

Et Herbæ,  
*Cytisus (Trifolium)*  
*Absinthium, Acetosa,*  
*Urtica, &c.*

*Tulipa, 12.*  
est decus Florum,  
sed expers odoris.

Potherbs.

XVI.

Olera.



*Pot-herbs*  
grow in Gardens,  
as *Lettice, 1.*  
*Colewort, 2.*  
*Onions, 3.*

*Olera*  
nascuntur in hortis,  
ut *Lactuca, 1.*  
*Brassica, 2.*  
*Cepa, 3.*



*Garlick*, 4. *Gourd*, 5.  
*The Parsnep*, 6.  
*The Turnep*, 7.  
*The Radish*, 8.  
*Horse-radish*, 9.  
*Parsly*, 10.  
*Cucumbers*, 11.  
 and *Pompions*, 12.

*Allium*, 4. *Cucurbita*, 5.  
*Siser*, 6.  
*Rapa*, 7.  
*Raphanus minor*, 8.  
*Raphanus major*, 9.  
*Petroselinum*, 10.  
*Cucumeres*, 11.  
*Pepones*, 12.

Corn.

XVII.

Fruges.



Some *Corn* grows upon  
 a *straw*,  
 parted by *knots*,  
 as *Wheat*, 1.  
*Rie*, 2, *Barley*, 3.  
 in which the *Ear* hath  
*awnes*, or else it is without  
*awnes*, and it nourisheth  
 the *Corn* in the *Husk*.

Some instead of an ear,  
 have a *rizom* (or plume)  
 containing the corn by  
 bunches, as *Oats*, 4. *Millet*, 5.  
*Turkey-wheat*, 6.

*Frumenta* quædam cre-  
 scunt super *culmum*,  
 distinctum *geniculis*,  
 ut, *Triticum*, 1.  
*Siligo*, 2. *Hordeum*, 3.  
 in quibus *Spica* habet  
*Aristas*, aut est mutica, fo-  
 vetque *grana* in *gluma*.

Quædam pro *Spica*,  
 habent *Paniculam*, conti-  
 nentem *grana fasciatim*,  
 ut, *Avena*, 4. *Milium*, 5.  
*Frumentum Saracenicum*, 6.

*Pulse* have *Cods*,  
which enclose the corns  
in two *Shales*,  
as *Pease*, 7.

*Beans*, 8. *Vetches*, 9. and  
those that are less than  
these *Lentils* and *Urles* (or  
*Tares*).

*Legumina* habent *Siliquas*,  
quæ includunt grana  
*valvulis*,  
ut, *Pisum*, 7.

*Faba*, 8. *Vicia*, 9.  
& minores his  
*Lentes* & *Cicera*.

Shrubs.

XVIII.

Frutices.



A plant being greater,  
and harder than an herb,  
is called a *Shrub* :  
such as are

In Banks and Ponds,  
the *Rush*, 1.  
the *Bulrush*, 2.  
or Cane without knots  
bearing *Cats-tails*,  
and the *Reed*, 3.  
which is knotty and hol-  
low within.

Elsewhere, 4.

Planta major  
& durior herba,  
dicitur *Frutex* :  
ut sunt

In ripis & stagnis,  
*Funcus*, 1.  
*Scirpus*, 2.  
[*Canna*] *enodis*  
*ferens Typhos*,  
& *Arundo*, 3.  
*nodosa et cava*  
*intus*.

Alibi, 4.

the *Rose*,  
the *Bastard-Corinths*,  
the *Elder*, the *Juniper*.

Also the *Vine*, 5. which  
putteth forth *branches*, 6.  
and these *tendrels*, 7.  
*Vine-leaves*, 8.

and Bunches of grapes, 9.  
on the stock whereof  
hang *Grapes*,  
which contain *Grape-stones*.

*Rosa*,  
*Ribes*,  
*Sambucus*, *Juniperus*,

Item *Vitis*, 5.  
quæ emittit *Palmites*, 6.  
et hi *Capreolos*, 7.  
*Pampinos*, 8.

et *Racemos*, 9.  
quorum *Scapo*  
pendent *Uvæ*,  
continentes *Acinos*.

## XIX.

Living-Creatures: and First, Birds.



Animalia: & primum, Aves.

A *living Creature* liveth,  
perceiveth, moveth it self;  
is born, dieth,  
is nourished,  
and groweth: standeth,  
or sitteth, or lieth,  
or goeth.

*Animal* vivit,  
sentit, movet se;  
nascitur, moritur,  
nutritur,  
& crescit; stat,  
aut sedet, aut cubat,  
aut graditur.

A *Bird*, (*Fisher*, 1.  
here the King's making  
her nest in the Sea.)  
is covered with *Feathers*, 2.  
flyeth with *Wings*, 3.  
hath two *Pinions*, 4.  
as many *Feet*, 5.  
a *Tail*, 6.  
and a *Bill*, 7.

The *Shee*, 8. layeth Eggs,  
10. in a nest, 9.  
and sitting upon them,  
hatcheth *young ones*, 11.

An *Egg* is cover'd  
with a *Shell*, 12.  
under which is  
the *White*, 13.  
in this the *Yolk*, 14.

*Avis*, (hic *Halcyon*, 1.  
in mari nidulans.)

tegitur *Plumis*, 2.  
volat *Pennis*, 3.  
habet duas *Alas*, 4.  
totidem *Pedes*, 5.  
*Caudam*, 6.  
& *Rostrum*, 7.

*Famella*, 8. ponit *Ova*, 10.  
in nido, 9.  
et incubans iis,  
excludit *Pullos*, 11.

*Ovum* tegitur  
*testa*, 12.  
sub qua est  
*Albumen*, 13.  
in hoc *Vitellus*, 14.

Tame Fowls.

XX.

Aves Domesticæ.



The *Cock*, 1 (which  
croweth in the Morning.) | *Gallus*, 1.  
(qui canit mane.)

hath a *Comb*, 2.  
and *Spurs*, 3.  
being gelded, he is called  
a *Capon*, and is crammed  
in a *Coop*, 4.

A *Hen*, 5.  
scrapeth the *Dunghil*,  
and picketh up Corns:  
as also the *Pigeons*, 6.  
(which are brought up in  
a *Pigeon-house*, 7.)  
and the *Turkey-cock*, 8.  
with his *Turkey-hen*, 9.

The gay *Peacock*, 10.  
prideth in his Feathers.

The *Stork*, 11.  
buildeth her nest  
on the top of the House,

The *Swallow*, 12.  
the *Sparrow*, 13.  
the *Mag-pie*, 14.  
the *Fackdaw*, 15.  
and the *Bat*, 16.  
(or Flettermouse)  
use to flie about Houses.

habet *Cristam*, 2.  
& *Calcaria*, 3.  
castratus dicitur  
*Capo* & saginatur  
in *Ornithotrophico*, 4.

*Gallina*, 5.  
ruspatur *finetum*,  
& colligit grana:  
sicut & *Columba*, 6,  
(quæ educantur in *Colum-*  
*bario*, 7.)  
& *Gallopavus*, 8.  
cum sua *Meleagride*, 9.

*Formosus Pavo*, 10.  
superbit pennis.

*Ciconia*, 11.  
nidificat  
in tecto.

*Hirundo*, 12.  
*Passer*, 13.  
*Pica*, 14.  
*Monedula*, 15.  
& *Vespertilio*, 16.  
(*Mus alatus*)  
volitant circa Domus.

## Singing-Birds.

## XXI.

## Oscines.



The *Nightingal*, 1. singeth the sweetlyest of all.

The *Lark*, 2. singeth as she flyeth in the Air.

The *Quail*, 3. sitting on the ground; others on the boughs of trees, 4. as the *Canary-bird*, the *Chaffinch*, the *Goldfinch*, the *Siskin*, the *Linnet*, the little *Titmouse*, the *Wood-wall*, the *Robin-red-breast*, the *Hedge-sparrow*, &c.

The party colour'd *Parret*, 5. the *Black-bird*, 6. the *Stare*, 7. with the *Mag-pie* and the *Fay*, learn

*Luscinia (Philomela)*, 1. cantat suavissime omnium.

*Alauda*, 2. cantillat volitans in aere;

*Coturnix*, 3. sedens humi;

Cæteræ, in ramis arborum, 4. ut *Luteola peregrina*.

*Fringilla*,  
*Carduelis*,  
*Acanthis*,  
*Linaria*,  
parvus *Parus*,  
*Galgulus*,  
*Rubecula*,  
*Curruca*, &c.

Discolor *Psittacus*, 5.

*Merula*, 6.

*Sturnus*, 7.

cum *Pica*,  
& *Monedula*, discunt

to frame men's words.

A great many are wont  
to be shut in *Cages*, 8.

humanas voces formare

Pleræque solent  
includi *Caveis*, 8.

## XXII.

Birds that haunt the Fields and Woods.



### Aves Campestres & Sylvestres.

The *Ostrich*, 1.  
is the greatest Bird.

The *Wren*, 2.  
is the least.

The *Owl*, 3.  
is the most despicable.

The *Whoopoo*, 4.  
is the most nasty,  
for it eateth dung.

The *Bird of Paradise*, 5.  
is very rare.

The *Pheasant*, 6.  
the *Bustard*, 7.

*Struthio*, 1.  
ales est maximus.

*Regulus*, 2. (*Trochilus*)  
minimus.

*Noctua*, 3.  
despicatissimus.

*Upupa*, 4.  
sordidissimus,  
vescitur enim stercoreibus.

*Manucodiata*, 5.  
rarissimus.

*Phasianus*, 6.  
*Tarda* (*Otis*), 7.

the deaf wild *Peacock*, 8.  
 the *Moor-hen*, 9.  
 the *Partridge*, 10.  
 the *Woodcock*, 11.  
 and the *Thrush*, 12.  
 are counted Dainties.

Among the rest,  
 the best are,  
 the watchful *Crane*, 13.  
 the mournful *Turtle*, 14.  
 the *Cuckow*, 15.  
 the *Stock-dove*,  
 the *Speight*, the *Fay*,  
 the *Crow*, &c., 16.

*surdus*, *Tetrao*, 8.  
*Attagen*, 9.  
*Perdix*, 10.  
*Gallinago* (*Rusticola*), 11.  
 & *Turdus*, 12,  
*habentur in deliciis*.  
 Inter reliquas,  
*potissimæ sunt*,  
*Grus*, 13. *pervigil*.  
*Turtur*, 14. *gemens*.  
*Cuculus*, 15.  
*Palumbes*,  
*Picus*, *Garrulus*,  
*Cornix*, &c., 16.

Ravenous Birds.

XXIII.

Aves Rapaces.



The *Eagle*, 1.  
 the King of Birds  
 looketh upon the Sun,  
 The *Vulture*, 2.  
 and the *Raven*, 3.

*Aquila*, 1.  
*Rex Avium*,  
*intuetur Solem*.  
*Vultur*, 2.  
 & *Corvus*, 3.



feed upon *Carriion*.

The *Kite*, 4. pursueth  
Chickens.

The *Falcon*, 5.  
the *Hobbie*, 6.  
and the *Hawk*, 7.  
catch at little Birds.

The *Gerfalcon*, 8. catch-  
eth Pigeons and greater  
Birds.

pascuntur *morticinis*,  
[*cadaveribus*.]

*Milvus*, 4. insectatur  
pullos gallinaceos.

*Falco*, 5,  
*Nisus*, 6.  
& *Accipiter*, 7.  
captant aviculas.

*Astur*, 8. captat  
columbas & aves majores.

Water-Fowl.

XXIV.

Aves Aquaticæ.



The white *Swan*, 1.  
the *Goose*, 2.  
and the *Duck*, 3.  
swim up and down.

The *Cormorant*, 4,  
diveth.

And to these the water-  
hen, and the *Pelican*, &c., 10.

*Oler*, 1. candidus,  
*Anser*, 2.  
& *Anas*, 3.  
natant.

*Mergus*, 4.  
se mergit.

Adde his *Fulicam*,  
*Pelecanum*, &c., 10.

The *Osprey*, 5.  
and the *Sea-mew*, 6.  
flying downwards  
use to catch Fish,  
but the *Heron*, 7.  
standing on the Banks.

The *Bittern*, 8. putteth  
his Bill in the water, and  
belloweth like an Ox.

The *Water-wagtail*, 9.  
waggeth the tail.

*Haliaetus*, 5.  
& *Gavia*, 6.  
devolantes,  
captant pisces,  
sed *Ardea*, 7.  
stans in ripis.

*Butio*, 8.  
inferit rostrum aquæ,  
& mugit ut bos.

*Motacilla*, 9.  
motat caudam.

Flying Vermin.

XXV.

Insecta volantia.



The *Bee*, 1. maketh honey  
which the *Drone*, 2. devour-  
eth. The *Wasp*, 3.  
and the *Hornet*, 4.  
molest with a sting;  
and the *Gad-Bee*  
(or *Breese*), 5.  
especially *Cattel*;

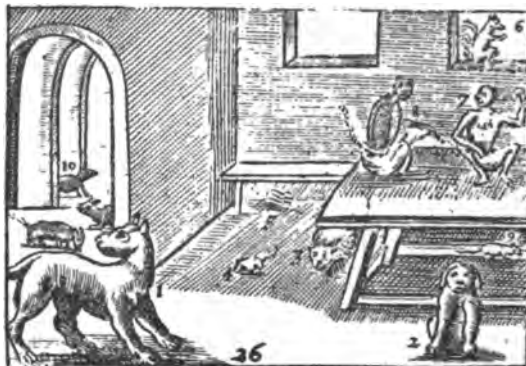
*Apis*, 1. facit mel  
quod *Fucus*, 2. depascit  
*Vespa*, 3.  
& *Crabro*, 4.  
infestant oculæ;  
& *Oestrum*  
(*Asilus*), 5.  
imprimis *pecus*.

but the <i>Fly</i> , 6.	autem <i>Musca</i> , 6.
and the <i>Gnat</i> , 7. us.	& <i>Culex</i> , 7. nos.
The <i>Cricket</i> , 8. singeth.	<i>Gryllus</i> , 8. <i>cantillat</i> .
The <i>Butterfly</i> , 9. is a	<i>Papilio</i> , 9. est
winged <i>Caterpillar</i> .	alata <i>Eruca</i> .
The <i>Beetle</i> , 10. covereth	<i>Scarabæus</i> , 10. tegit
her wings with <i>Cases</i> .	alas <i>vaginis</i> .
The <i>Glow-worm</i> , 11.	<i>Cicindela</i> [ <i>Lampyrus</i> ], 11.
shineth by night.	nitet noctu.

---

XXVI.

Four-Footed Beasts: and First those about the House.



Quadrupeda: & primum Domestica.

The <i>Dog</i> , 1.	<i>Canis</i> , 1.
with the <i>Whelp</i> , 2.	cum <i>Catello</i> , 2.
is keeper of the House.	est custos Domûs.
The <i>Cat</i> , 3.	<i>Felis</i> ( <i>Catus</i> ) 3.

riddeth the House  
of *Mice*, 4.  
which also a  
*Mouse-trap*, 5. doth.

A *Squirrel*, 6.  
The *Ape*, 7.  
and the *Monkey*, 8.  
are kept at home  
for delight.

The *Dormouse*, 9. and  
other greater *Mice*, 10.  
as, the *Weesel*, the *Marten*,  
and the *Ferret*,  
trouble the House,

purgat domum  
à *Muribus*, 4.  
quod etiam  
*Muscipula*, 5. facit.  
*Sciurus*, 6.  
*Simia*, 7.  
& *Cercopithecus*, 8.  
habentur domi  
delectamento.  
*Glis*, 9. &  
cæteri *Mures* majores, 10.  
ut, *Mustela*, *Martes*,  
*Viverra*,  
infestant domum.

Herd-Cattle.

XXVII.

Pecora.



The *Bull*, 1. the *Cow*, 2.  
and the *Calf*, 3.  
are covered with hair.

The *Ram*, the *Weather*, 4.  
the *Ewe*, 5. and the *Lamb*, 6.  
bear wool.

*Taurus*, 1. *Vacca*, 2.  
& *Vitulus*, 3.  
teguntur pilis.  
*Aries*, *Vervex*, 4.  
*Ovis*, 5. cum *Agno*, 6.  
gestant lanam.

The *He-goat*, the *Gelt-goat*, 7.  
with the *She-goat*, 8.  
and *Kid*, 9. have  
*shag-hair* and *beards*.

The *Hog*, the *Sow*, 10.  
and the *Pigs*, 11.  
have *bristles*,  
but not *horns*;  
but also *cloven feet*  
as those others (have.)

*Hircus*, *Caper*, 7.

cum *Capra*, 8.  
& *Hædo*, 9. habent.  
*Villos & aruncos*.

*Porcus*, *Scrofa*, 10.  
cum *Porcellis*, 11.  
habent *Setas*,  
at non *Cornua* ;  
sed etiam *Ungulas bisulcas*  
ut illa.

Labouring-Beasts.

XXVIII.

Jumenta.



The *Ass*, 1.  
and the *Mule*, 2.  
carry burthens.

The *Horse*, 3.  
(which a *Mane*, 4. grac-  
eth) carryeth us.

The *Camel*, 5.  
carryeth the Merchant  
with his Ware.

*Asinus*, 1.  
& *Mulus*, 2.  
gestant *Onera*.

*Equus*, 3.  
(quam *Fuba*, 4. ornat)  
gestat nos ipsos.

*Camelus*, 5.  
gestat *Mercatorem*  
cum mercibus suis.

The *Elephant*, 6.  
draweth his meat to him  
with his *Trunk*, 7.

He hath two *Teeth*, 8.  
standing out,  
and is able to carry  
full thirty men.

*Elephas*, (Barrus) 6.  
attrahit pabulum  
*Proboscide*, 7.

Habet duos *dentes*, 8.  
prominentes,  
& potest portare  
etiam triginta viros.

Wild-Cattle.

XXIX.

Feræ Pecudes.



The *Buff*, 1.  
and the *Buffal*, 2.  
are wild Bulls.

The *Elke*, 3.  
being bigger than an  
Horse (whose back is im-  
penetrable) hath knaggy  
horns as also the *Hart*, 4.

but the *Roe*, 5. and  
the *Hind-calf*, almost none.

The *Stone-back*, 6.  
huge great ones.

The *Wild-goat*, 7.  
hath very little ones,  
by which she hangeth  
her self on a Rock.

*Urus*, 1.  
& *Bubalus*, 2.  
sunt feri Boves.

*Alces*, 3.  
major equo  
(cujus tergus est impene-  
trabilis) habet ramosa cor-  
nua; ut & *Cervus*, 4.

Sed *Caprea*, 5.  
cum *Hinnulo*, ferè nulla.

*Capricornus*, 6.  
prægrandia;

*Rupicapra*, 7.  
minuta, ~~et~~  
quibus suspendit  
se ad rupem.

The *Unicorn*, 8.  
hath but one,  
but that a precious one.

The *Boar*, 9. assail-  
eth one with his tushes.

The *Hare*, 10. is fearful.

The *Cony*, 11.  
diggeth the Earth.

As also the *Mole*, 12.  
which maketh hillocks.

*Monoceros*, 8.  
habet unum,  
sed pretiosum.

*Aper*, 9.  
grassatur dentibus.

*Lepus*, 10. pavet.

*Cuniculus*, 11.  
perfodit terram ;

Ut & *Talpa*, 12.  
quæ facit grumos.

Wild-Beasts.

XXX.

Feræ Besitæ.



*Wild Beasts*

have sharp paws, and  
teeth, and are flesh eaters.

As the *Lyon*, 1.  
the King of four-footed  
Beasts, having a mane;  
with the *Lioness*.

The spotted *Panther*, 2.

*Bestiæ*

habent acutos ungues, &  
dentes, suntque carnivoræ.

Ut *Leo*, 1.

Rex quadrupedum,  
jubatus ;  
cum *Leand*.

Maculosus, *Pardo* (*Pan-*  
*thera*) 2.

The <i>Tyger</i> , 3.	<i>Tygris</i> , 3.
the cruellest of all.	immanissima omnium.
The <i>Shaggy Bear</i> , 4.	<i>Villosus Ursus</i> , 4.
The ravenous <i>Wolf</i> , 5.	<i>Rapax Lupus</i> , 5.
The quicksighted <i>Ounce</i> ,	<i>Lynx</i> , 6. visu pollens,
6. The tailed <i>fox</i> , 7.	<i>Caudata Vulpes</i> , 7.
the craftiest of all.	astutissima omnium.
The <i>Hedge-hog</i> , 8.	<i>Erinaceus</i> , 8.
is prickly.	est aculeatus.
The <i>Badger</i> , 9.	<i>Melis</i> , 9.
delighteth in holes.	gaudet latebris.

## XXXI.

## Serpents and Creeping things.



## Serpentes &amp; Reptilia.

<i>Snakes</i> creep	<i>Angues</i> repunt
by winding themselves;	sinuando se;
The <i>Adder</i> , 1.	<i>Coluber</i> , 1.
in the wood;	in Sylvâ;
The <i>Water-snake</i> , 2.	<i>Natrix</i> , (hydra) 2.
in the water;	in Aquâ;
The <i>Viper</i> , 3.	<i>Vipera</i> , 3.
amongst great stones.	in saxis;



The <i>Asp</i> , 4. in the fields.	<i>Aspis</i> , 4, in campis.
The <i>Boa</i> , (or Mild-snake)	<i>Boa</i> , 5.
5. in Houses.	in Domibus.
The <i>Slow-worm</i> , 6.	<i>Cæcilia</i> , 6.
is blind.	est cæca.
The <i>Lizzard</i> , 7.	<i>Lacerta</i> , 7.
and the <i>Salamander</i> , 8.	<i>Salamandra</i> , 8.
(that liveth long in fire)	(in igne vivax,) habent
have feet.	pedes.
The <i>Dragon</i> , 9.	<i>Draco</i> , 9.
a winged <i>Serpent</i> ,	<i>Serpens alatus</i> ,
killeth with his Breath.	necat halitu.
The <i>Basilisk</i> , 10.	<i>Basiliscus</i> , 10.
with his Eyes ;	Oculis ;
And the <i>Scorpion</i> , 11.	<i>Scorpio</i> , 11.
with his poysonous tail.	venenatâ caudâ.

Crawling-Vermin. XXXII. Insecta repentia.



Worms gnaw things. | Vermes, rodunt res.

The <i>Earth-worm</i> , 1.	<i>Lumbricus</i> , 1.
the Earth.	terram.
The <i>Caterpillar</i> , 2.	<i>Eruca</i> , 2.
the Plant.	plantam.
The <i>Grashopper</i> , 3.	<i>Cicada</i> , 3.
the Fruits.	Fruges.
The <i>Mite</i> , 4. the Corn.	<i>Circulio</i> , 4. Frumenta.
The <i>Timber-worm</i> , 5.	<i>Teredo</i> , (cossis) 5.
Wood.	Ligna.
The <i>Moth</i> , 6. a garment.	<i>Tinea</i> , 6. vestem.
The <i>Book-worm</i> , 7.	<i>Blatta</i> , 7.
a Book.	Librum.
<i>Maggots</i> , 8.	<i>Termites</i> , 8.
Flesh and Cheese.	carnem & caseum.
<i>Hand-worms</i> , the Hair.	<i>Acari</i> , Capillum.
The skipping <i>Flea</i> , 9.	Saltans <i>Pulex</i> , 9.
the <i>Lowse</i> , 10.	<i>Pediculus</i> , 10.
and the stinking	foetans <i>Cimex</i> , 11.
<i>Wall-louse</i> , 11. bite us.	mordent nos.
The <i>Tike</i> , 12.	<i>Ricinus</i> , 12.
is a blood-sucker.	sanguisugus est.
The <i>Silk-worm</i> , 13.	<i>Bombyx</i> , 13.
maketh silk.	facit sericum.
The <i>Pismire</i> , 14.	<i>Formica</i> , 14.
is painful.	est laboriosa.
The <i>Spider</i> , 15.	<i>Aranea</i> , 15.
weaveth a Cobweb,	textit Araneum,
nets for flies.	retia muscis.
The <i>Snail</i> , 16. carri-	<i>Cochlea</i> , 16.
eth about her Snail-horn.	circumfert testam.

## XXXIII.

Creatures that live as well by Water as by Land.



## Amphibia.

Creatures that live by  
land and by water, are

The *Crocodile*, 1.  
a cruel and preying Beast  
of the River *Nilus* ;

The *Castor* or *Beaver*, 2.  
having feet like a Goose,  
and a scaly tail to swim.

The *Otter*, 3.

The croaking *Frog*, 4.  
with the *Toad*.

The *Tortoise*, 5.  
covered above and be-  
neath with shells,  
as with a target.

## Viventia

in terrâ & aquâ, sunt

*Crocodilus*, 1.  
immanis & prædatrix bes-  
tia *Nili* fluminis ;

*Castor*, (Fiber) 2.  
habens pedes anserinos  
& squameam Caudam  
ad natandum.

*Lutra*, 3.  
& coaxans *Rana*, 4.  
cum *Bufone*.

*Testudo*, 5.  
Operta & infra,  
testis,  
ceu scuto.

## XXXIV.

## River Fish and Pond Fish.



## Pisces Fluviales &amp; Lacustres.

A *Fish* hath *Fins*, 1.  
with which it swimmeth,  
and *Gills*, 2.  
by which it taketh breath,  
and *Prickles*  
instead of bones: besides  
the *Male* hath a *Milt*,  
and the *Female* a *Row*.

Some have *Scales*.  
as the *Carp*, 3.  
and the *Luce* or *Pike*, 4.

Some are sleek  
as the *Eel*, 5.  
and the *Lamprey*, 6.

The *Sturgeon*, 7.  
having a sharp snout,  
groweth beyond the  
length of a Man.

The *Sheath-fish*, 8.

*Piscis* habet *Pinnas*, 1.  
quibus natat;  
& *Branchias*, 2.  
quibus respirat;  
& *Spinas*  
loco ossium: præterea,  
*Mas Lactes*,  
*Fæmina Ova*.

Quidam habent *Squamas*,  
ut *Carpio*, 3.  
*Lucius*, (*Lupus*) 4.

Alii sunt glabri,  
ut, *Anguilla*, 5.  
*Mustela*, 6.

*Accipenser* (*Sturio*), 7.  
mucronatus, crescit  
ultra longitudinem viri.

*Silurus*, 8.

having wide Cheeks,  
is bigger than he :

But the greatest,  
is the *Huson*, 9.

*Minews*, 10.  
swimming by shoals,  
are the least.

Others of this sort are  
the *Perch*, the *Bley*,  
the *Barbel*,  
the *Esch*, the *Trout*,  
the *Gudgeon*, and *Trench*, 11.

The *Crab-fish*, 12. is cov-  
ered with a shell, and it  
hath *Claws*, and crawleth  
forwards and backwards.

The *Horse-leech*, 13.  
sucketh blood.

bucculentus,  
major illo est :

Sed maximus  
*Antaseus* (*Huso*), 9.

*Apua*, 10.  
natantes gregatim,  
sunt minutissimæ.

Alii hujus generis sunt  
*Perca*, *Alburnus*,  
*Mullus*, (*Barbus*)  
*Thymallus*, *Trutta*,  
*Gobius*, *Tinca*, 11.

*Cancer*, 12.  
tegitur *crusta*,  
habetque *chelas*, & gradi-  
tur porro & retrò.

*Hirudo*, 13.  
sugit sanguinem.

## XXXV.

Sea-fish, and Shell-fish.      Marini pisces & Conchæ.



The *Whale*, 1. is the  
greatest of the Sea-fish.

*Balæna*, (*Cetus*) 1. max-  
imus Piscium marinorum.

The *Dolphin*, 2.  
the swiftest.

The *Scate*, 3.  
the most monstrous.

Others are the *Lamprel*, 4  
the *Salmon*, or the *Lax*, 5.

There are also fish that  
fly, 6. Add *Herrings*, 7.  
which are brought pickled,  
and *Place*, 8. and *Cods*, 9.  
which are brought dry;  
and the Sea monsters,  
the *Seal*. 10.

and the *Sea-horse*, &c.

*Shell-fish*, 11. have Shells.

The *Oyster*, 12.  
affordeth sweet meat.

The *Purple-fish*, 13.  
purple;

The others, *Pearls*, 14.

*Delphinus*, 2.  
velocissimus.

*Raia*, 3.  
monstrossimus.

Alii sunt *Muranula*, 4.  
*Salmo*, (*Esox*) 5.

Danturetiam volatiles, 6.  
Adde *Haleces*, 7.

qui salsi,  
& *Passeres*, 8. cum *Asellis*, 9.  
qui adferuntur arefacti;  
& monstra marina,  
*Phocam*, 10.

*Hippopotamum*, &c.

*Concha*, 11. habet testas,  
*Ostrea*, 12.

dat sapidam carnem.

*Murex*, 13.

purpuram;  
Alii, 14. *Margaritas*.

Man.

XXXVI.

Homo.



*Adam*, 1. the first Man. | *Adamus*, 1. primus Homo,

was made by God after his own Image the sixth day of the Creation, of a lump of Earth.

And *Eve*, 2. the first Woman, was made of the Rib of the Man.

These, being tempted by the *Devil* under the shape of a *Serpent*, 3. when they had eaten of the fruit of the *forbidden Tree*, 4. were condemned, 5. to misery and death, with all their posterity, and cast out of *Paradise*, 6.

formatus est a Deo ad Imaginem suam sextâ die Creationis, e Gleba Terræ.

Et *Eva*, 2. prima mulier, formata est e costâ viri.

Hi, seducti abolo sub specie *Serpentis*, 3. cum comederent de fructu *vetitæ arboris*, 4. damnati sunt, 5. ad miseriam & mortem, cum omni posteritate sua, & ejecti e *Paradiso* 6.

XXXVII.

The Seven Ages of Man.



Septem Ætates Hominis.

A *Man* is first an *Infant*, 1. | *Homo* est primum *Infans*, 1.

then a <i>Boy</i> , 2.	deinde <i>Puer</i> , 2.
then a <i>Youth</i> , 3.	tum <i>Adolescens</i> , 3.
then a <i>Young-man</i> , 4.	inde <i>Juvenis</i> , 4.
then a <i>Man</i> , 5.	postea <i>Vir</i> , 5.
after that an <i>Elderly-man</i> , 6.	dehinc <i>Senex</i> , 6.
and at last, a <i>decrepid old</i>	tandem <i>Silicernium</i> , 7.
<i>man</i> , 7.	

So also in the other <i>Sex</i> ,	Sic etiam in altero <i>Sexu</i> ,
there are, a <i>Girl</i> , 8.	sunt, <i>Pupa</i> , 8.
A <i>Damosel</i> , 9. a <i>Maid</i> , 10.	<i>Puella</i> , 9. <i>Virgo</i> , 10.
A <i>Woman</i> , 11.	<i>Mulier</i> , 11.
an <i>elderly Woman</i> , 12. and	<i>Vetula</i> , 12.
a <i>decrepid old Woman</i> , 13.	<i>Anus decrepita</i> , 13.

## XXXVIII.

## The Outward Parts of a Man.



## Membra Hominis Externa.

The <i>Head</i> , 1. is above,	<i>Caput</i> , 1. est supra,
the <i>Feet</i> , 20. below.	infra <i>Pedes</i> , 20.



the fore part of the Neck  
(which ends at  
the *Arm-holes*, 2.)  
is the *Throat*, 3. the  
hinder part, the *Crag*, 4.

The *Breast*, 5, is before;  
the *back*, 6, behind;  
Women have in it  
two *Dugs*, 7.  
with *Nipples*,

Under the Breast  
is the *Belly*, 9.  
in the middle of it  
the *Navel*, 10.  
underneath the *Groyn*, 11.  
and the *privities*.

The *Shoulder-blades*, 12.  
are behind the back,  
on which the *Shoulders*  
depend, 13.  
on these the *Arms*, 14.  
with the *Elbow*, 15. and then  
on either side the *Hands*,  
the *right*, 8. and the *left*, 16.

The *Loyns*  
are next the *Shoulders*,  
with the *Hips*, 18.  
and in the *Breech*,  
the *Buttocks*, 19.

These make the *Foot*;  
the *Thigh*, 21. then the *Leg*,  
23. (the *Knee*, being be-  
twixt them, 22.)  
in which is the *Calf*, 24.  
with the *Shin*, 25.  
then the *Ankles*, 26.  
the *Heel*, 27.  
and the *Sole*, 28.  
in the very end,  
the great *Toe*, 29.  
with four (other) *Toes*.

Anterior pars Colli  
(quod desit  
in *Axillas*, 2.)  
est *Fugulum*, 3.  
posterior *Cervix*, 4.

*Pectus*, 5. est ante;  
*Dorsum*, 6. retro;  
Fœminis sunt in illo  
binæ *Mammæ*, 7.  
cum *Papillis*.

Sub pectore  
est *Venter*, 9.  
in ejus medio,  
*Umbelicus*, 10.  
subtus *Inguen*, 11.  
& *pudenda*.

*Scapula*, 12.  
sunt a tergo,  
& quibus pendent *humeri*,  
13.  
ab his *Brachia*, 14.  
cum *Cubito*, 15. inde ad  
utrumque *Latus*, *Manus*,  
*Dextera*, 8. & *Sinistra*, 16.

*Lumbi*, 17.  
excipiunt *Humeros*,  
cum *Coxis*, 18.  
& in *Podice*, (culo)  
*Nates*, 19.  
Absolvunt *Pedem*;  
*Femur*, 21. tum *Crus*, 23.  
(*Genu*, 22. intermedio.)

in quo *Sura*, 24.  
cum *Tibia*, 25.  
abhinc *Tali*, 26.  
*Calx*, (Calcaneum) 27.  
& *Solum*, 28.  
in extremo  
*Hallux*, 29.  
cum quatuor *Digitis*.

The Head and the Hand.

Caput &amp; Manus.



In the *Head* are  
the *Hair*, 1.  
(which is combed  
with a *Comb*, 2.)  
two *Ears*, 3.  
the *Temples*, 4.  
and the *Face*, 5.

In the *Face* are  
the *Fore-head*, 6.  
both the *Eyes*, 7.  
the *Nose*, 8.  
(with two *Nostrils*)  
the *Mouth*, 9.  
the *Cheeks*, 10.  
and the *Chin*, 13.

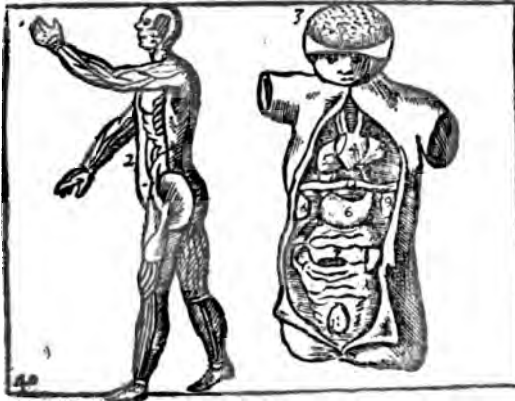
The *Mouth* is fenced  
with a *Mustacho*, 11.  
and *Lips*, 12.

In *Capite* sunt  
*Capillus*, 1.  
(qui pectitur  
*Pectine*, 2.)  
*Aures*, 3. binæ,  
& *Tempora*, 4.  
*Facies*, 5.

In *facie* sunt  
*Frons*, 6.  
*Oculus*, 7. uterque,  
*Nasus*, 8.  
(cum duabus *Naribus*)  
*Os*, 9.  
*Genæ*, (*Malæ*) 10.  
& *Mentum*, 13.

*Os septum est*  
*Mystace*, 11.  
& *Labiis*, 12.

A <i>Tongue</i> and a <i>Palate</i> , and <i>Teeth</i> , 16. in the <i>Cheek-bone</i> .	<i>Lingua cum Palato</i> , <i>Dentibus</i> , 16. in <i>Maxilla</i> .
A Man's Chin is covered with a <i>Beard</i> , 14. and the <i>Eye</i> (in which is the <i>White</i> and the <i>Apple</i> ) with <i>eye-lids</i> , and an <i>eye-brow</i> , 15.	<i>Mentum virile</i> tegitur <i>Barba</i> , 14. <i>Oculos vero</i> (in quo <i>Albugo</i> & <i>Pupilla</i> ) <i>palpæbris</i> , & <i>supercilio</i> , 15.
The <i>Hand</i> being closed is a <i>Fist</i> , 17. being open is a <i>Palm</i> , 18. in the midst, is the <i>hollow</i> , 19. of the <i>Hand</i> . the extremity is the <i>Thumb</i> , 20. with four <i>Fingers</i> , the <i>Fore-finger</i> , 21. the <i>Middle-finger</i> , 22. the <i>Ring-finger</i> , 23. and the <i>Little-finger</i> , 24.	<i>Manus contracta</i> , <i>Pugnus</i> , 17. est aperta, <i>Palma</i> , 18. in medio <i>Vola</i> , 19.  extremitas, <i>Pollex</i> , 20. cum quatuor <i>Digitis</i> , <i>Indice</i> , 21. <i>Medio</i> , 22. <i>Annulari</i> , 23. & <i>Auriculari</i> , 24.
In every one are three <i>joynts</i> , a. b. c. and as many <i>knuckles</i> , d.e.f. with a <i>Nail</i> , 25.	In quolibet sunt <i>articuli tres</i> , a. b. c. & totidem <i>Condylis</i> , d. e. f. cum <i>Ungue</i> , 25.



In the *Body* are the *Skin* with the *Membranes*, the *Flesh* with the *Muscles*, the *Channels*, the *Gristles*, the *Bones* and the *Bowels*.

The *Skin*, 1. being pull'd off, the *Flesh*, 2. appeareth, not in a continual lump, but being distributed, as it were in stuf puddings, which they call *Muscles*, whereof there are reckoned four hundred and five, being the Channels of the *Spirits*, to move the *Members*.

The *Bowels* are the inward *Members* :

As in the *Head*, the *Brains*, 3. being compassed about with a *Skull*, and

In *Corpore* sunt *Cutis* cum *Membranis*, *Caro* cum *Musculis*, *Canales*, *Cartilagine*, *Ossa* & *Viscera*.

*Cute*, 1. detractâ, *Caro*, 2. apparet, non continuâ massâ, sed distributâ, tanquam in farcimina, quos vocant *Musculos*, quorum numerantur quadringenti quinque, canales *Spirituum*, ad movendum *Membra*.

*Viscera* sunt *Membra* interna :

Ut in *Capite*, *Cerebrum*, 3. circumdatum *Cranio*, &

the *Skin* which covereth  
the *Skull*.

In the *Breast*, the *Heart*,  
4. covered with a thin  
*Skin* about it, and the *Lungs*,  
5. breathing to and fro.

In the *Belly*,  
the *Stomach*, 6.  
and the *Guts*, 7.  
covered with a *Caul*.

The *Liver*, 8.  
and in the left side oppo-  
site against it, the *Milt*, 9.  
the two *Kidneys*, 10.  
and the *Bladder*, 11.

The *Breast*  
is divided from the *Belly*  
by a thick *Membrane*,  
which is called  
the *Mid-riff*, 12.

*Pericranio*.

In *Pectore*, *Cor*, 4.  
obvolutum *Pericardio*,  
& *Pulmo*, 5.  
respirans.

In *Ventre*,  
*Ventriculus*, 6.  
& *Intestina*, 7.  
obducta *Omento*.  
*Fecur*, (*Hepar*) 8.  
& à sinistro oppositus  
ei *Lien*, 9.  
duo *Renes*, 10.  
cum *Vesica*, 11.

*Pectus*  
dividitur à *Ventre*  
crassâ *Membranâ*,  
quæ vocatur  
*Diaphragma*, 12.

The Channels and Bones. XLI. Canales & Ossa.



The Channels of the Body are | Canales Corporis sunt

the <i>Vains</i> , carrying the Blood from the Liver;	<i>Venæ deferentes</i> <i>Sanguinem ex Hepate;</i>
The <i>Arteries</i> (carrying) <i>Heart and Life</i> from the <i>Heat</i> ;	<i>Arteriæ, Calorem</i> & <i>Vitam à Corde ;</i>
The <i>Nerves</i> (carrying) Sense and Motion throughout the Body from the <i>Brain</i> .	<i>Nervi, Sensum</i> et <i>Motum, per</i> <i>Corpus à Cerebro.</i>
You shall find these three, 1. everywhere joined together.	<i>Invenies hæc tria, 1.</i> <i>ubique sociata.</i>
Besides, from the Mouth into the Stomach is the <i>Gullet</i> , 2. the way of the meat and drink; and by it to the Lights, the <i>Wezand</i> , 5. for breathing; from the Stomach to the Anus is a great <i>Intestine</i> , 3. to purge out the <i>Ordure</i> ; from the Liver to the Bladder, the <i>Ureter</i> , 4. for making water.	<i>Porro, ab Ore</i> in <i>Ventriculum</i> <i>Gula</i> , 2. <i>via cibi ac potus ; &amp;</i> <i>juxta hanc, ad Pulmonem</i> <i>Guttur</i> , 5. <i>pro respiratione ;</i> <i>à ventriculo ad Anum</i> <i>Colon</i> , 3. <i>ad excernendum Stercus ;</i> <i>ab Hepate ad Vesicam,</i> <i>Ureter</i> , 4. <i>reddendæ urinæ.</i>
The <i>Bones</i> are in the Head, the <i>Skull</i> , 6. the two <i>Cheek-bones</i> , 7. with thirty-two <i>Teeth</i> , 8.	<i>Ossa sunt</i> in <i>Capite, Calvaria</i> , 6. <i>duæ Maxillæ</i> , 7. <i>cum</i> <i>XXXII. Dentibus</i> , 8.
Then the <i>Back-bone</i> , 9. the Pillar of the Body, consisting of thirty-four turning <i>Foints</i> , that the Body may bend it self.	<i>Tum, Spina dorsi</i> , 9. <i>columna Corporis,</i> <i>constans ex XXXIV.</i> <i>Vertebris, ut Corpus</i> <i>queat flectere se</i>
The <i>Ribs</i> , 10. whereof there are twenty-four.	<i>Costæ</i> , 10. <i>quarum viginti quatuor.</i>
The <i>Breast-bone</i> , 11. the two <i>Shoulder-blades</i> , 12. the <i>Buttock-bone</i> , 13. the bigger <i>Bone</i> in the Arm, 15. and the lesser <i>Bone</i> in the Arm.	<i>Os Pectoris</i> , 11. <i>duæ Scapulæ</i> , 12. <i>Os sessibuli</i> , 13. <i>Lacerti</i> , 15. & <i>Ulna.</i>

The *Thigh-bone*, 14.  
the foremost, 16.  
and the hindmost Bone,  
in the Leg, 17.

The Bones of the Hand,  
18. are thirty-four, and  
of the Foot, 19. thirty.

The *Marrow* is in the  
Bones.

*Tibia*, 14.  
*Fibula*, 16. anterior,  
& posterior, 17.

*Ossa Manûs*, 18.  
sunt triginta quatuor,  
*Pedis*, 19. triginta.  
*Medulla* est in Ossibus,

XLII.

The Outward and Inward Senses.



Sensus externi & interni.

There are five outward  
*Senses* ;

The *Eye*, 1. seeth Col-  
ours, what is white or  
black, green or blew,  
red or yellow.

The *Ear*, 2. heareth  
*Sounds*, both natural,  
Voices and Words ;  
and artificial,

Sunt quinque externi  
*Sensus* ;

*Oculus*, 1. videt *Colores*,  
quid album vel atrum,  
viride vel cœruleum,  
rubrum aut luteum, sit.

*Auris*, 2. audit *Sonos*,  
tum naturales,  
Voces & Verba ;  
tum artificiales,

**Musical Tunes.**

The *Nose*, 3. scenteth  
smells and stinks.

The *Tongue*, 4. with the  
roof of the Mouth tastes  
*Savours*, what is sweet or  
bitter, keen or biting, sower  
or harsh.

The *Hand*, 5. by touch-  
ing discerneth the quan-  
tity and quality of things;  
the hot and cold,  
the moist and dry,  
the hard and soft,  
the smooth and rough,  
the heavy and light.

The inward *Senses* are  
three.

The *Common Sense*, 7.  
under the *forepart of the*  
*head*, apprehendeth  
things taken from  
the outward *Senses*.

The *Phantasie*, 6.  
under the *crown of the head*  
judgeth of those things,  
thinketh and dreameth,

The *Memory*, 8.  
under the *hinder part of the*  
*head*, layeth up every thing  
and fetcheth them out:  
It loseth some,  
and this is *forgetfulness*.

*Sleep*, is  
the rest of the *Senses*.

**Tonos Musicos.**

*Nasus*, 3, *olfacit*  
odores & fœtores.

*Lingua*, 4. cum Palato  
gustat *Sapores*, quid  
dulce aut amarum, acre  
aut acidum, acerbum aut  
austerum.

*Manus*, 5. tangendo  
dignoscit quantitatem,  
& qualitatem rerum;  
calidum & frigidum,  
humidum & siccum,  
durum & molle,  
læve & asperum,  
grave & leve.

*Sensus interni sunt tres.*

*Sensus Communis*, 7.  
sub *sincipite*  
apprehendit  
res perceptas  
a *Sensibus externis*.

*Phantasia*, 6.  
sub *vertice*,  
dijudicat res istas,  
cogitat, somniat.

*Memoria*, 8.  
sub *occipitio*,  
recondit singula  
& depromit:  
deperdit quædam,  
& hoc est *oblivio*.

*Somnus*,  
est requies *Sensuum*.





The *Soul* is the Life of  
the Body, one in the whole.

Only *Vegetative* in *Plants*;

Withal *Sensitive* in *Animals* ;

And also rational in  
*Men*.

This consisteth in three  
things ;

In the *Understanding*,  
whereby it judgeth  
and understandeth  
a thing good and evil,  
or true, or apparent.

In the *Will*,  
whereby it chooseth,  
and desireth,  
or rejecteth, and mis-  
liketh a thing known.

In the *Mind*,  
whereby it pursueth

*Anima* est vita  
corporis, una in toto.

Tantum *Vegetativa* in  
*Plantis* ;

Simul *Sensitiva* in *Ani-  
malibus* ;

Etiam *Rationalis* in  
*Homine*.

Hæc consistet in tribus :

In *Mente* (Intellectu)  
quâ cognoscit,  
& intelligit,  
bonum ac malum,  
vel verum, vel apparens.

In *Voluntate*,  
quâ eligit,  
& concupiscit,  
aut rejicit,  
& aversatur cognitum.

In *Animo*,  
quo prosequitur

the Good chosen or avoid-  
eth the Evil rejected.

Hence is *Hope* and *Fear*  
in the desire,  
and dislike.

Hence is *Love* and *Foy*,  
in the Fruition:

But *Anger* and *Grief*,  
in suffering.

The true judgment of a  
thing is *Knowledge* ;  
the false, is *Error*,  
*Opinion* and *Suspicion*.

Bonum electum,  
vel fugit Malum rejectum.

Hinc *Spes* & *Timor*,  
in cupidine,  
& aversatione :

Hinc *Amor* & *Gaudium*,  
in fruitione :

Sed *Ira* ac *Dolor*,  
in passione.

Vera cognitio rei,  
est *Scientia* ;  
falsa, *Error*,  
*Opinio*, *Suspicio*.

#### XLIV.

#### Deformed and Monstrous People.



#### Deformes & Monstrosi.

*Monstrous* and *de-*  
*formed* People are those  
which differ in the Body  
from the ordinary shape,

*Monstrosi*,  
& *deformes* sunt  
abeuntes corpore  
à communi formâ,

as the huge *Gyant*, 1.  
 the little *Dwarf*, 2.  
 One with *two Bodies*, 3.  
 One with *two Heads*, 4.  
 and such like Monsters.

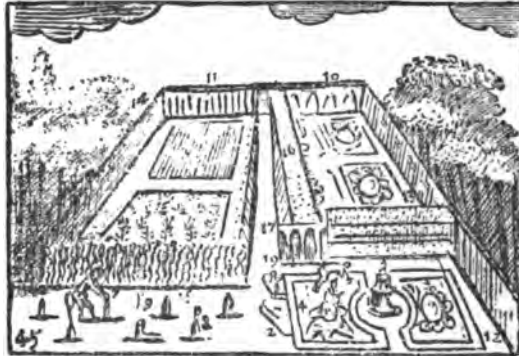
Amongst these are reck-  
 oned, The *jolt-headed*, 5.  
 The *great nosed*, 6.  
 The *blubber-lipped*, 7.  
 The *blub-checked*, 8.  
 The *goggle-eyed*, 9.  
 The *wry-necked*, 10.  
 The *great-throated*, 11.  
 The *Crump-backed*, 12.  
 The *Crump-footed*, 13.  
 The *steeple-crowned*, 15.  
 add to these  
 The *Bald-pated*, 14.

ut sunt, immanis *Gigas*,  
 nanus (*Pumilio*), 2.  
*Bicorpor*, 3.  
*Biceps*, 4.  
 & id genus monstra.  
 His accensentur,  
*Capito*, 5.  
*Naso*, 6.  
*Labeo*, 7.  
*Bucco*, 8.  
*Strabo*, 9.  
*Obstipus*, 10.  
*Strumosus*, 11.  
*Gibbosus*, 12.  
*Loripes*, 13.  
*Cilo*, 15.  
 adde  
*Calvastrum*, 14.

## XLV.

The Dressing of Gardens.

Hortorum cultura.



We have seen Man:  
 Now let us go on to Man's

Vidimus hominem:  
 Jam pergamus

*living, and to Handy-craft-Trades, which tend to it.*

The first and most ancient *sustenance*, were the *Fruits of the Earth*.

Hereupon the first labour of Adam, was *the dressing of a garden*.

The *Gardener*, 1. diggeth in a *Garden-plot*, with a *Spade*, 2.

or *Mattock*, 3.

and maketh *Beds*, 4.

and places wherein to plant *Trees*, 5.

on which he setteth *Seeds and Plants*.

The *Tree-Gardener*, 6.

planteth *Trees*, 7.

in an *Orchard*,

and grafteth *Cyons*, 8.

in *Stocks*, 9.

He fenceth his *Garden*,

either by care,

with a *mound*, 10.

or a *Stone-wall*, 11.

or a *rail*, 12.

or *Pales*, 13.

or a *Hedge*, 14.

made of *Hedge-stakes*,

and *bindings* ;

Or by *Nature*, with

*Brambles and Bryers*, 15.

It is beautified

with *Walks*, 16.

and *Galleries*, 17.

It is watered

with *Fountains*, 18.

and a *Watering-pot*, 19.

ad *Victum hominis*, & ad *Artes Mechanicas*, quæ huc faciunt.

Primus & antiquissimus *Victus*, erant

*Fruges Terræ*.

Hinc primus Labor

Adami,

*Horti cultura*.

*Hortulanus* (Olitor), 1.

fodit in *Viridario*,

*Ligone*, 2.

aut *Bipalio*, 3.

facitque *Pulvinos*, 4.

ac *Plantaria*, 5.

quibus inserit

*Semina & Plantas*.

*Arborator*, 6.

plantat *Arbores*, 7.

in *Pomario*,

inseritque *Surculos*, 8.

*Viviradicibus*, 9.

Sepit hortum

vel *Cura*,

*Muro*, 10.

aut *Macerie*, 11.

aut *Vacerra*, 12.

aut *Plancis*, 13.

aut *Sepe*, 14.

flexâ è *sudibus*

& *vilibus* ;

Vel *Natura*

*Dumis & Vepribus*, 15.

Ornatur

*Ambulacris*, 16.

& *Pergulis*, 17.

Rigatur

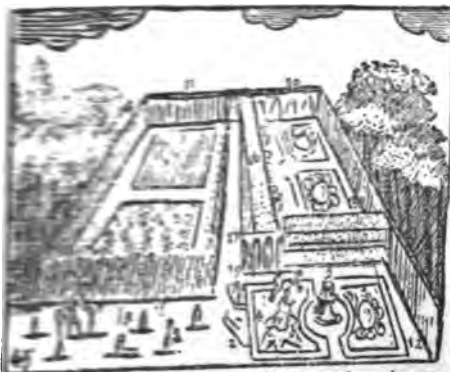
*Fontanis*, 18.

& *Harpagio*, 19.

THE GREAT GIGAS	ut sunt immanis Gigas,
THE LITTLE GIGAS	nanus ( <i>Pamilio</i> ), 2.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Elorgov</i> , 3.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Elorgv</i> , 4.
THE GREAT GIGAS	& id genus monstra.
THE GREAT GIGAS	His accensetur,
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Copio</i> , 5.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Nas</i> , 6.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Lates</i> , 7.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Elorgv</i> , 8.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Sorab</i> , 9.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Elorgv</i> , 10.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Sorab</i> , 11.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Givovus</i> , 12.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Loripex</i> , 13.
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Cilo</i> , 15.
THE GREAT GIGAS	adde
THE GREAT GIGAS	<i>Calvistrum</i> , 14.

XLV.

The Dressing of Gardens. Hortorum cultura.



We have seen Man: Vidimus hominem :  
Now let us go on to Man's Jam pergamus

*living, and to Handy-craft-  
Trades, which tend to it.*

The first and most an-  
cient *sustenance*, were the  
*Fruits of the Earth.*

Hereupon the first la-  
bour of Adam, was  
*the dressing of a garden.*

The *Gardener*, 1.  
diggeth in a *Garden-plot*,

with a *Spade*, 2.

or *Mattock*, 3.

and maketh *Beds*, 4.

and places wherein to  
plant *Trees*, 5.

on which he setteth  
*Seeds and Plants.*

The *Tree-Gardener*, 6.

planteth *Trees*, 7.

in an *Orchard*,

and grafteth *Cyons*, 8.

in *Stocks*, 9.

He fenceth his *Garden*,

either by care,

with a *mound*, 10.

or a *Stone-wall*, 11.

or a *rail*, 12.

or *Pales*, 13.

or a *Hedge*, 14.

made of *Hedge-stakes*,

and *bindings* ;

Or by *Nature*, with  
*Brambles and Bryers*, 15.

It is beautified

with *Walks*, 16.

and *Galleries*, 17.

It is watered

with *Fountains*, 18.

and a *Watering-pot*, 19.

*ad Victum hominis, & ad  
Artes Mechanicas, quæ huc  
faciunt.*

*Primus & antiquissimus*

*Victus, erant*

*Fruges Terræ.*

*Hinc primus Labor*

*Adami,*

*Horti cultura.*

*Hortulanus (Olitor), 1.*

*fodit in Viridario,*

*Ligone, 2.*

*aut Bipalio, 3.*

*facitque Pulvinos, 4.*

*ac Plantaria, 5.*

*quibus inserit*

*Semina & Plantas.*

*Arborator, 6.*

*plantat Arbores, 7.*

*in Pomario,*

*inseritque Surculos, 8.*

*Viviradicibus, 9.*

*Sepit hortum*

*vel Cura,*

*Muro, 10.*

*aut Macerie, 11.*

*aut Vacerra, 12.*

*aut Plancis, 13.*

*aut Sepe, 14.*

*flexâ è sudibus*

*& vitilibus ;*

*Vel Natura*

*Dumis & Vepribus, 15.*

*Ornatur*

*Ambulacris, 16.*

*& Pergulis, 17.*

*Rigatur*

*Fontanis, 18.*

*& Watering-pot, 19.*



The *Plow-man*, 1.  
 yoketh *Oxen*, 3.  
 to a *Plough*, 2.  
 and holding the *Plow-stilt*,  
 4. in his left hand,  
 and the *Plow-staff*, 5.  
 in his right hand,  
 with which he removeth  
*Clods*, 6.  
 he cutteth the Land,  
 (which was manured afore  
 with *Dung*, 8.)  
 with a *Share*, 7.  
 and a *Coulter*,  
 and maketh furrows, 9.

Then he soweth  
 the *Seed*, 10.  
 and harroweth it in  
 with a *Harrow*, 11.

The *Reaper*, 12.  
 sheareth the ripe corn  
 with a *Sickle*, 13. gather-  
 eth up the *handfuls*, 14.

*Arator*, 1.  
 jungit *Boves*, 3.  
*Aratro*, 2.  
 & tenens *Stivam*, 4.  
*lævâ*,  
*Rallum*, 5.  
*dextrâ*,  
 quâ amovet  
*Glebas*, 6.  
 scindit terram  
 (stercoratam antea  
*Fimo*, 8.)  
*Vomere*, 7.  
 et *Dentali*,  
 facitque *Sulcos*, 9.

Tum seminat  
*Semen*, 10.  
 & inocat  
*Occâ*, 11.

*Messor*, 12.  
 metit fruges maturas  
*Falce messoris*, 13.  
 colligit *Manipulos*, 14.

and bindeth the *Sheaves*, 15. & colligat *Mergetes*, 15.

The *Thrasher*, 16. Tritor, 16.

thrasheth Corn triturat frumentum

on the *Barn-floor*, 17. in *Area Horrei*, 17.

with a *Flayl*, 18. tosseth *Flagello* (tribula), 18.

it in a *winnowing-basket*, 19. jactat *ventilabro*, 19.

and so when the *Chaff*, atque ita *Paled*

and the *Straw*, 20. & *Stramine*, 20.

are separated from it, he separatâ,

putteth it into *Sacks*, 12. congerit in *Saccos*, 21.

The *Mower*, 22. Fœniseca, 22.

maketh *Hay* in a *Meadow*, facit Fœnum in *Prato*,

cutting down *Grass* desecans *Gramen*

with a *Sithe*, 23. Falce fœnaria, 23.

and raketh it together corraditque

with a *Rake*, 24. and Rastro, 24.

maketh up *Cocks*, 26. componit *Acervos*, 26.

with a *fork*, 25, and Furca, 25. &

carrieth it on *Carriages*, 27. convehit *Vehibus*, 27.

into the *Hay-barn*, 28. in Fœnile, 28.

Grasing.

XLVII.

Pecuaria.





*Tillage of ground,*  
and *keeping Cattle,*  
was in old time the care  
of Kings and Noble-men;  
at this Day only of the  
meanest sort of People.

The *Neat-heard*, 1.  
calleteth out the *Heards*, 2.  
out of the *Beast-houses*, 3.  
with a *Horn*, 4.  
and driveth them to feed.

The *Shepherd*, 5.  
feedeth his *Flock*, 6.  
being furnished with a  
*Pipe*, 7. and a *Scrip*, 8.  
and a *Sheep-hook*, 9.  
having with him a great  
*Dog*, 10.  
fenced with a *Collar*, 11.  
against the *Wolves*.

*Swine*, 12. are  
fed out of a *Swine-Trough*.

The *Farmer's Wife*, 13.  
milketh the *Udders*  
of the *Cow*, 15.  
at the *Cratch*, 15.  
over a *milk-pale*, 16.  
and maketh *Butter*  
of *Cream*  
in a *Churn*, 17.  
and *Cheeses*, 18.  
of *Curds*.

The *Wool*, 19.  
is shorn from *Sheep*,  
whereof several *Garments*  
are made.

*Cultus Agrorum,*  
& *res pecuaria,*  
antiquissimis temporibus,  
erat cura Regum, Heroum;  
hodie tantum infirmæ  
Plebis,

*Bubulcus*, 1.  
evocat *Armenta*, 2.  
è *Bovilibus*, 3.  
*Buccina* (Cornu), 4.  
& ducit *pastum*.

*Opilio* (Pastor), 5.  
pascit *Gregem*, 6.  
instructus *Fistula*, 7.  
& *Pera*, 8.  
ut & *Pedo*, 9.  
habens secum *Molossum*,  
10.  
munitum *Millo*, 11.  
contra *Lupos*.

*Sues*, 12. sagi-  
nantur ex *aqualiculo haræ*.

*Villica*, 13.  
mulget *Ubera*  
*vaccæ*, 14.  
ad *Præsepe*, 15.  
super *mulctra*, 16.  
et facit *Butyrum*  
è *flore lactis*,  
in *Vase butyraceo*, 17.  
et *Caseos*, 18.  
è *Coagulo*.

*Lana*, 19.  
detondetur *Ovibus*,  
ex quâ variæ *Vestes*  
conficiuntur.

The making of Honey.

Mellificium.



The *Bees* send out  
a *swarm*, 1. and set over  
it a *Leader*, 2.

That swarm  
being ready to fly away is  
recalled by the Tinkling  
of a *brazen Vessel*, 3.  
and is put up  
into a new *Hive*, 4.

They make little *Cells*  
with six corners, 5. and  
fill them with *Honey-dew*,  
and make *Combs*, 6.  
out of which the *Honey*  
runneth, 7.

The *Partitions* being  
melted by fire,  
turn into *Wax*, 8.

*Apes* emittunt  
*Examen*, 1. adduntque illi  
*Ducem* (Regem), 2.

*Examen* illud,  
avolaturum,  
revocatur tinnitu  
*Vasis ænei*, 3.  
& includitur  
novo *Alveari*, 4.

Struunt *Cellulas*  
sexangulares, 5.  
et complent eas *Melligine*,  
& faciunt *Favos*, 6.  
è quibus *Mel*  
effluit, 7.

*Crates*  
liquati igne  
abeunt in *Ceram*, 8.

Grinding.

XLIX.

Molitura

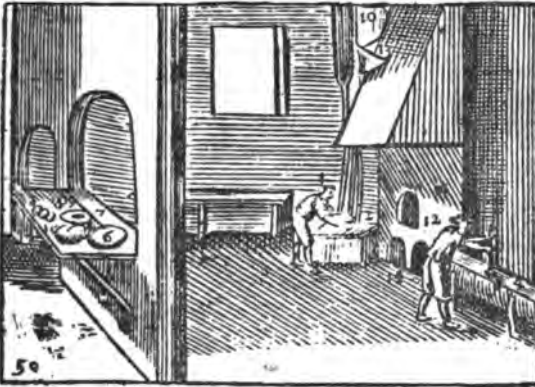


In a *Mill*, 1.  
 a *Stone*, 2. runneth  
 upon a stone, 3.  
 A *Wheel*, 4.  
 turning them about  
 and grindeth Corn poured  
 in by a *Hopper*, 5.  
 and parteth the *Bran*, 6.  
 falling into the *Trough*, 7.  
 from the *Meal* slipping  
 through a *Bolter*, 8.

Such a Mill was first  
 a *Hand-mill*, 9.  
 then a *Horse-mill*, 10.  
 then a *Water-mill*, 11.  
 then a *Ship-mill*, 12.  
 and at last a *Wind-mill*, 13.

In *Mola*,  
*Lapis*, 2. currit  
 super lapidem, 3,  
*Rota*, 4.  
 circumagente, et  
 conterit grana infusa  
 per *Infundibulum*, 5.  
 separatque *Furfurem*, 6.  
 decidentem in *Cistam*, 7.  
 à *Farina* (Polline)  
 elabente per *Excussorium*, 8.

Talis *Mola* primùm fuit  
*Manuaria*, 9.  
 deinde *Fumentaria*, 10.  
 tum *Aquatica*, 11.  
 & *Navalis*, 12. tandem,  
*Alata* (pneumatica), 13.



The *Baker*, 1.  
sifteth the *Meal*  
in a *Rindge*, 2.  
and putteth it into the  
*Kneading-trough*, 3.

Then he poureth water  
to it and maketh *Dough*, 4.  
and kneadeth it  
with a *wooden slice*, 5.

Then he maketh  
*Loaves*, 6. *Cakes*, 7.  
*Cimnells*, 8. *Rolls*, 9, &c.

Afterwards he setteth  
them on a *Peel*, 10.  
and putteth them thorow  
the *Oven-mouth*, 12.  
into the *Oven*, 11.

But first he pulleth out  
the fire and the Coals with  
a *Coal-rake*, 13.

*Pistor*, 1.  
cernit *Farinam*  
*Cribo*, 2. (pollinario)  
& indit *Mastræ*, 3.

Tum affundit aquam,  
& facit *Massam*, 4.  
depsitque  
*spatha*, 5. lignea.

Dein format  
*Panes*, 6. *Placentas*, 7.  
*Similas*, 8. *Spiras*, 9. &c.

Post imponit  
*Palæ*, 10.  
& ingerit *Furno*, 11.

per *Præfurnium*, 12.

Sed prius eruit  
ignem & Carbones  
*Rutabulo*, 13.

which he layeth on a heap underneath, 14.

And thus is *Bread* baked, having the *Crust* without, 15. and the *Crumb* within, 16.

quos congerit

infra, 14.

Et sic *Panis* pinsitur habens extra *Crustam*, 15. intus *Micam*, 16.

Fishing.

LI.

Piscatio.



The *Fisher-man*, 1. catcheth fish, either on the Shoar, wltth an *Hook*, 2. which hangeth by a *Line* from the *angling-rod*, on which the *Bait* sticketh; or with a *Cleek-net*, 3. which hangeth on a *Pole*, 4. is put into the Water; or in a *Boat*, 5. with a *Trammel-net*, 6. or with a *Wheel*, 7. which is laid in the Water by Night.

*Piscator*, 1. captat pisces, sive in littore, *Hamo*, 2. qui pendet filo ab *arundine*, & cui *Esca* inhæret; sive *Fundâ*, 3. quæ pendens *Pertica*, 4. immittitur aquæ; sive in *Cymba*, 5. *Reti*, 6. sive *Nassa*, 7. quæ demergitur per Noctem.

Fowling.

LII.

Aucupium.



The *Fowler*, 1. maketh  
a *Bed*, 2. spreadeth  
a *Bird-net*, 3.  
throweth a *Bait*, 4. upon  
it, and hiding himself  
in a *Hut*, 5.  
he allureth Birds,  
by the chirping of *Lure-  
birds*, which partly hop  
upon the *Bed*, 6.  
and are partly shut in  
*Cages*, 7. and thus he en-  
tangleth Birds that fly  
over, in his net whilst they  
settle themselves down.

Or he setteth *Snares*, 8.  
on which they hang and  
strangle themselves :

Or setteth *Lime-twigs*, 9.  
on a *Perch*, 10.

G

*Auceps*, 1. exstruit  
*Aream*, 2. superstruit  
illi *Rete aucupatorium*, 3.  
obsipat *Escam*, 4.  
& abdens se  
in *Latibulo*, 5.  
allicit Aves,  
cantu *Illicum*,  
qui partim in *Area* cur-  
runt, 6.  
partim inclusi sunt *Caveis*,  
7. atque ita obruit  
transvolantes Aves *Reti*,  
dum se demittunt :

Aut tendit *Tendiculas*, 8.  
quibus suspendunt &  
suffocant seipsas :

Aut exponit *Viscatos cal-  
amos*, 9. *Amiti*, 10.

upon which if they sit  
they enwrap their Feath-  
ers, so that they cannot fly  
away, and fall down to the  
ground.

Or he catcheth them  
with a *Pole*, 11.  
or a *Pit-fall*, 12.

quibus si insident,  
implicant pennas,  
ut nequeant avolare,  
& decidunt in terram.

Aut captat  
*Perticâ*, 11.  
vel *Decipulâ*, 12.

Hunting.

LIII.

Venatus.



The *Hunter*, 1.  
hunteth wild Beasts  
whilst he besetteth a  
Wood with *Toyls*, 2.  
stretched out upon  
*Shoars*, 3.

The *Beagle*, 4. track-  
eth the wild Beast or find-  
eth him out by the scent;  
the *Tumbler*, or *Greyhound*,  
5. pursueth it.

The *Wolf*,  
falleth in a *Pit*, 6.

*Venator*, 1.  
venatur Feras,  
dum cingit Sylvam,  
*Cassibus*, 2.  
tensis super  
*Varos*, 3. (furcillas.)

*Canis sagax*, 4.  
vestigat Feram,  
aut indagat odoratu;  
*Vertagus*, 5.  
persequitur.

*Lupus*,  
incidit in *Foveam*, 6.

the *Stag*, 7. as he runneth  
away, into *Toyls*.

The *Boar*, 8.  
is struck through  
with a *Hunting-spear*, 9.

The *Bear*, 10.  
is bitten by *Dogs*,  
and is knocked  
with a *Club*, 11.

If any thing get away,  
it escapeth, 12. as here  
a *Hare* and a *Fox*.

fugiens *Cervus*, 7.  
in *Plagas*.

*Aper*, 8.  
transverberatur  
*Venabulo*, 9.

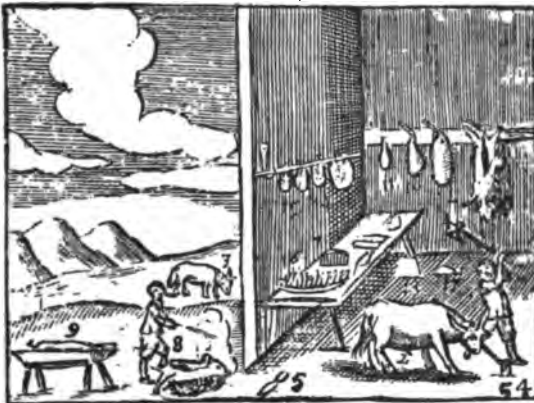
*Ursus*, 10.  
mordetur à *Canibus*,  
& tunditur  
*Clavò*, 11.

Si quid effugit,  
evadit, 12. ut hic  
*Lepus* & *Vulpes*.

Butcherv.

LIV.

Lanionia.



The *Butcher*, 1.  
killeth *fat Cattle*, 2.  
(The *Lean*, 3.  
are not fit to eat.)

He knocketh them down  
with an *Ax*, 4.  
or cutteth their *Throat*.

*Lanio*, 1.  
mactat *Pecudem altilem*, 2.  
(*Vescula*, 3.  
non sunt vescenda.)

Prosternit  
*Clavò*, 4.  
vel jugulat.



with a *Slaughter-knife*, 5.  
 he flayeth them, 6.  
 and cutteth them in pieces,  
 and hangeth out the flesh  
 to sell in the *Shambles*, 7.

He dresseth a *Swine*, 8.  
 with fire  
 or scalding water, 9.  
 and maketh *Gamons*, 10.  
*Pistils*, 11.  
 and *Fitches*, 12.

Besides several *Puddings*,  
*Chitterlings*, 13.  
*Bloodings*, 14.  
*Liverings*, 15.  
*Sausages*, 16.

The *Fat*, 17. and  
*Tallow*, 18. are melted.

*Cunaculo*, 5.  
 excoriat (deglubit,) 6.  
 dissecatque  
 & exponit carnes,  
 venum in *Macello*, 7.

*Glabrat Suem*, 8.  
 igne,  
 vel aquâ fervidâ, 9.  
 & facit *Pernas*, 10.  
*Petasones*, 11.  
 & *Succidias*, 12.

*Prætereâ Farcimina*  
*varia*, *Faliscos*, 13.  
*Apexabones*, 14.  
*Tomacula*, 15.  
*Botulos*, (*Lucanicas*) 16.

*Adeps*, 17. &  
*Sebum*, 18. eliquantur.

Cookery.

LV.

Coquinaria.



*The Yeoman of the Larder*, *Promus Condus*, 1.  
 1. bringeth forth *Provision*, profert *Obsonia*, 2.  
 2. out of the *Larder*, 3. è *Penu*, 3.

The *Cook*, 4. taketh them  
and maketh *several Meats*.

He first pulleth off the  
Feathers and draweth the  
Gutts out of the *Birds*, 5.

He scaleth and splitteth  
*Fish*, 6.

He draweth some flesh  
with *Lard*, by means  
of a *Larding-needle*, 7.

He caseth *Hares*, 8.  
then he boileth them in  
*Pots*, 9. and *Kettles*, 10.  
on the *Hearth*, 11.  
and scummeth them  
with a *Scummer*, 12.

He seasoneth things that  
are boyled with Spices,  
which he poundeth with a  
*Pestil*, 14. in a *Morter*, 13.  
or grateth with a *Grater*, 15.

He roasteth some on  
*Spits*, 16. and with a *Fack*,  
17. or upon a *Grid-iron*, 18.

Or fryeth them  
in a *Frying-pan*, 19.  
upon a *Brand-iron*, 20.

*Kitchen utensils* besides  
are,

a *Coal-rake*, 21.

a *Chafing-dish*, 22.

a *Trey*, 23.

(in which *Dishes*, 24. and  
*Platters*, 25. are washed),

a pair of *Tongs*, 26.

a *Shredding-knife*, 27.

a *Colander*, 28.

a *Basket*, 29.

and a *Besom*, 30.

*Coquus*, 4. accipit ea  
& coquit *varia Esculenta*.

Prius deplumat,  
& exenterat *Aves*, 5.

Desquamat &  
exdorsuat *Pisces*, 6.

Trajectat quasdam carnes  
*Lardo*, ope  
*Creacentri*, 7.

*Lepores*, 8. exuit,  
tum elixat *Ollis*, 9.  
& *Cacabis*, 10.  
in *Foco*, 11.  
& despumat  
*Lingula*, 12.

Condit elixata,  
*Aromatibus*,  
quæ comminuit  
*Pistillo*, 14. in *Mortario*, 13.  
aut terit *Radulâ*, 15.

Quædam assat *Verubus*,  
16. & *Automato*, 17.  
vel super *Craticulum*, 18.

Vel frigit  
*Sartagine*, 19.  
super *Tripodem*, 20.

*Vasa Coquinaria* præ-  
terea sunt,  
*Rutabulum*, 21.  
*Foculus* (*Ignitabulum*), 22.  
*Trua*, 23.

(in quâ *Catini*, 24. &  
*Patinae*, 25. eluuntur)

*Forceps*, 26.

*Culter incisorius*, 27.

*Qualus*, 28.

*Corbis*, 29.

& *Scopa*, 30.



*Wine* groweth  
in the *Vine-yard*, 1.  
where *Vines* are propa-  
gated and tyed with Twigs  
to *Trees*, 2.  
or to *Props*, 3.  
or *Frames*, 4.

When the time of Grape-  
gathering is come, they  
cut off the *Bunches*,  
and carry them in  
*Measures of three Bushels*, 5.  
and throw them into a *Vat*,  
6. and tread them  
with their *Feet*, 7.  
or stamp them  
with a *Wooden-Pestil*, 8.  
and squeeze out the juice  
in a *Wine-press*, 9.  
which is called *Must*, 11.

*Vinum* crescit  
in *Vinea*, 1.  
ubi *Vites* propagantur,  
& alligantur viminibus  
ad *Arbores*, 2.  
vel ad *Palos* (ridicas), 3.  
vel ad *Fuga*, 4

Cùm tempus vindemi-  
andi adest, abscindunt  
*Botros*,  
& comportant  
*Trimodiis*, 5.  
conjiciuntque in *Lacum*, 6.  
calcant  
*Pedibus*. 7.  
aut tundunt  
*Ligneo Pilo*, 8.  
& exprimunt succum  
*Torculari*, 9.  
qui dicitur *Mustum*, 11.

and being received

in a great *Tub*, 10.

it is poured into

*Hogsheads*, 12.

it is stopped up, 15.

and being laid close in *Cellars* upon *Settles*, 14.

it becometh *Wine*.

It is drawn out of the *Hogshead*, with a *Cock*, 13.  
or *Faucet*, 16.

(in which is a *Spigot*) the  
Vessel being unbunged.

& exceptum

*Orcel*, 10.

infunditur

*Vasis* (*Doliis*), 12.

operculatur, 15.

& abditum in *Cellis*,  
super *Cantherios*, 14.

abit in *Vinum*.

Promitur e *Dolio*

*Siphone*, 13.

aut *Tubulo*, 16.

(in quo est *Epistomium*)

Vase relito.

Brewing.

LVII.

Zythopoe.



Where *Wine* is not to be  
had they drink *Beer*,  
which is brewed of *Malt*, 1.  
and *Hops*, 2.  
in a *Caldron*, 3.  
afterwards it is poured  
into *Vats*, 4.

Ubi *Vinum* non habetur,  
bibitur *Cerevisia* (*Zythus*),  
quæ coquitur ex *Byne*, 1.  
& *Lupulo*, 2.  
in *Aheno*, 3.  
post effunditur  
in *Lacus*, 4.

and when it is cold,  
it is carried in *Soes*, 5,  
into the *Cellar*, 6.  
and is put into Vessels.

*Brandy-wine*,  
extracted by the power of  
heat from dregs of Wine in  
a *Pan*, 7. over which a *Lim-  
beck*, 8. is placed,  
droppeth through a *Pipe*, 9.  
into a *Glass*.

Wine and Beer when  
they turn sowre, become  
*Vinegar*.

Of Wine and  
Honey they make *Mead*.

& frigeffectum.  
defertur *Labris*, 5.  
in *Cellaria*, 6.  
& intunditur vasibus.

*Vinum sublimatum*,  
extractum vi Caloris  
e fecibus Vini in *Aheno*, 7.  
cui *Alembicum*, 8.  
superimpositum est.  
destillat per *Tubum*, 9.  
in *Vitrum*.

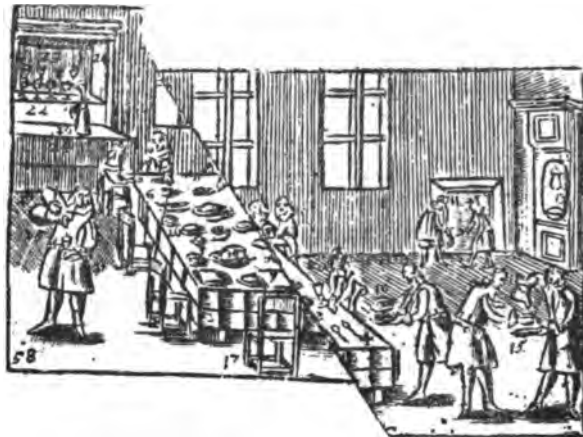
*Vinum & Cerevisia*, cum  
acescunt, fiunt *Acetum*.

Ex Vino & Melle fac-  
iunt *Mulsum*.

A Feast.

LVIII.

Convivium.



When a *Feast*  
is made ready,  
the table is covered  
with a *Carpet*, 1.

Cum *Convivium*  
apparatur,  
*Mensa sternitur*  
*Tapetibus*, 1.

and a *Table-cloth*, 2.

by the *Waiters*,  
who besides lay  
the *Trenchers*, 3.

*Spoons*, 4.

*Knives*, 5.

with little *Forks*, 6.

*Table-napkins*, 7.

*Bread*, 8.

with a *Salt-seller*, 9.

*Messes* are brought  
in *Platters*, 10.

a *Pie*, 19. on a *Plate*.

The *Guests* being  
brought in by the *Host*, 11.

wash their *Hands*

out of a *Laver*, 12.

or *Ewer*, 14.

over a *Hand-basin*, 13.

or *Bowl*, 15.

and wipe them

on a *Hand-towel*, 16.

then they sit at the *Table*  
on *Chairs*, 17.

The *Carver*, 18.

breaketh up the good  
*Cheer*, and divideth it.

*Sauces* are set amongst  
*Roast-meat*, in *Sawcers*, 20.

The *Butler*, 21.

filleteth strong *Wine*

out of a *Cruise*, 25.

or *Wine-pot*, 26.

or *Flagon*, 27.

into *Cups*, 22.

or *Glasses*, 23.

which stand

on a *Cupboard*, 24. and

he reacheth them to the  
*Master of the Feast*, 28. who  
drinketh to his *Guests*.

& *Mappa*, 2.

& *Triclinariis*,

qui præterea opponunt  
*Discos* (*Orbes*), 3.

*Cochlearia*, 4.

*Cultros*, 5.

cum *Fuscinulis*, 6.

*Mappulas*, 7.

*Panem*, 8.

cum *Salino*, 9.

*Fercula* inferuntur

in *Patinis*, 10.

*Artocrea*, 19. in *Lance*.

*Convivæ* introducti

ab *Hospite*, 11.

abluunt manus

è *Gutturnio*, 12.

vel *Aquali*, 14.

super *Malluvium*, 13.

aut *Pelvim*, 15.

terguntque

*Mantili*, 16.

tum assident *Mensæ*

per *Sedilia*, 17.

*Structor*, 18.

deartuat dapes,

& distribuit.

*Embammata* interponuntur

*Assutariis* in *Scutellis*, 20.

*Pincerna*, 21. infundit

*Temetum*,

ex *Urceo*, 25.

vel *Cantharo*, 26.

vel *Lagena*, 27.

in *Pocula*, 22.

vel *Vitrea*, 23.

quæ extant

in *abaco*, 24.

& porrigit,

*Convivatori*, 28.

qui propinat *Hospitibus*.

## The Dressing of Line. LIX. Tractatio Lini.



*Line and Hemp*  
being rated in water,  
and dried again, 1.  
are braked  
with a *wooden Brake*, 2.  
where the *Shives*, 3. fall  
down, then they are hec-  
kled with an *Iron Heckle*, 4.  
where the *Tow*, 5.  
is parted from it.

*Flax* is tyed to a *Distaff*,  
6. by the *Spinster*, 7.  
which with her left hand  
pulleth out the *Thread*, 8.  
and with her right hand  
turneth a *Wheel*, 9.  
or a *Spindle*, 10. upon  
which is a *Wharl*, 11.

The *Spool* receiveth  
the *Thread*, 13.

*Linum & Cannabis*,  
macerata aquis,  
et siccata rursum, 1.  
contunduntur  
*Frangibulo ligneo*, 2.  
ubi *Cortices*, 3. decidunt  
tum carminantur  
*Carmine ferreo*, 4.  
ubi *Stupa*, 5.  
separatur.

*Linum purum* alligatur  
*Colo*, 6. à *Netrice*, 7.  
quæ sinistra  
trahit *Filum*, 8.  
dexterâ, 12.  
*Rhombum* (girgillum), 9.  
vel *Fusum*, 10.  
in quo *Verticillus*, 11.

*Volva* accipit  
*Fila*, 13.

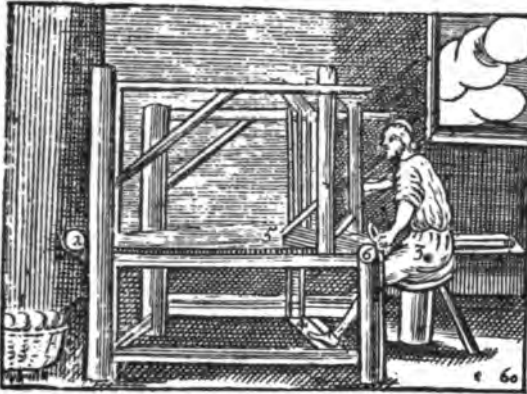
which is drawn thence  
upon a *Yarn-windle*, 14.  
hence either *Clews*, 15.  
are wound up,  
or *Hanks*, 16. are made.

inde deducuntur  
in *Alabrum*, 14.  
hinc vel *Glomi*, 15.  
glomerantur,  
vel *Fasciculi*, 16. fiunt.

Weaving.

LX.

Textura.



The *Webster*  
undoeth the *Clews*, 1.  
into *Warp*,  
and wrappeth it about  
the *Beam*, 2.  
and as he sitteth  
in his *Loom*, 3.  
he treadeth upon the  
*Treddles*, 4. with his Feet.

He divideth the *Warp*, 5.  
with *Yarn*.  
and throweth the *Shuttle*, 6.  
through, in which is the  
*Woof*, and striketh it close.

*Textor*  
diducit *Glomos*, 1.  
in *Stamen*,  
& circumvolvit  
*Fugo*, 2.  
ac sedens  
in *Textrino*, 3.  
calcat *Insilia*, 4.  
pedibus.

Diducit *Stamen*, 5.  
*Liciis*,  
& trajicit *Radium*, 6.  
in quo est *Trama*,  
ac densat.



with the *Sley*, 7.  
and so maketh  
*Linen cloth*, 8.

So also the *Clothier*  
maketh *Cloth of Wool*.

*Pectine*, 7.  
atque ita conficit  
*Linteum*, 8.

Sic etiam *Pannifex*  
facit *Pannum* è *Lana*.

Linen Cloths.

LXI.

Lintea.



*Linnen-webs*  
are bleached in the *Sun*, 1.  
with *Water* poured on  
them, 2. till they be white.

Of them the *Sempster*, 3.  
soweth *Shirts*, 4.  
*Handkirchers*, 5.  
*Bands*, 6. *Caps*, &c.

These if they be fouled,  
are washed again  
by the *Laundress*, 7. in  
water, or *Lye* and *Sope*.

*Linteamina*  
insolantur, 1.  
aquâ perfusâ, 2.  
donec candefiant.

Ex iis *Sartrix*, 3.  
suit *Indusia*, 4.  
*Muccinia*, 5.  
*Collaria*, 6. *Capitia*, &c.

Hæc, si sordidentur  
lavantur rursum,  
a *Lotrice*, 7. aquâ,  
sive *Lixivio* ac *Sapone*.



The *Taylor*, 1. cutteth  
Cloth, 2. with *Shears*, 3. and  
seweth it together with a  
*Needle* and *double thread*, 4.

Then he presseth the  
*Seams* with a *Pressing-iron*,  
5. And thus he maketh  
*Coats*, 6.

with *Plaits*, 7.  
in which the *Border*, 8. is  
below with *Laces*, 9.

*Cloaks*, 10.  
with a *Cape*, 11.  
and *Sleeve Coats*, 12.  
*Doublets*, 13.

with *Buttons*, 14.  
and *Cuffs*, 15.  
*Breeches*, 16.  
sometimes with *Ribbons*, 17.

*Stockins*, 18.  
*Gloves*, 19.

*Sartor*, 1. discindit  
*Pannum*, 2. *Forfice*, 3.  
consuitque *Acu & Filo*  
*duplicato*, 4.

Postea complanat Su-  
turas *Ferramento*, 5.

Sicque conficit  
*Tunicas*, 6.  
*Plicatas*, 7.

in quibus infra est *Fim-  
bria*, 8. cum *Institis*, 9.

*Pallia*, 10.  
cum *Patagio*, 11.  
& *Togas Manicatas*, 12.  
*Thoraces*, 13.

cum *Globulis*, 14.  
& *Manicis*, 15.  
*Caligas*, 16. ali-  
quando cum *Lemniscis*, 17.

*Tibialia*, 18.  
*Chirothecas*, 19.

*Muntero Caps, 20. &c.*  
 So the *Furrier*  
 maketh *Furred Garments*  
 of *Furs*.

*Amiculum, 20. &c.*  
 Sic *Pellio*  
 facit *Pellicia*  
 è *Pellibus*.

The Shoemaker.

LXIII.

Sutor.



The *Shoemaker, 1.*  
 maketh *Slippers, 7.*  
*Shoes, 8.*  
 (in which is seen  
 above, the *Upper-leather,*  
 beneath the *Sole,*  
 and on both sides  
 the *Latchets*)  
*Boots, 9.*  
 and *High Shoes, 10.*  
 of *Leather, 5.*  
 (which is cut with a  
*Cutting-knife), 6.*  
 by means of an *Awl, 2.*  
 and *Lingel, 3.*  
 upon a *Last, 4.*

*Sutor, 1.*  
 conficit *Crepidas* (*Sandalia,*) 7. *Calceos, 8.*  
 (in quibus spectatur  
 superne *Obstragulum,*  
 inferne *Solea,*  
 et utrinque  
*Ansæ*)  
*Ocreas, 9.*  
 et *Perones, 10.*  
 e *Corio, 5.*  
 (quod discinditur  
*Scalpro Sutorio, 6.*)  
 ope *Subulæ, 2.*  
 et *Fili picati, 3.*  
 super *Modum, 4.*



We have seen Man's food  
and clothing: now his  
Dwelling followeth.

At first they dwelt  
in *Caves*, 1. then in  
*Booths* or *Huts*, 2.  
and then again in *Tents*, 3.  
at the last in *Houses*.

The *Woodman*  
felleth and heweth down  
*Trees*, 5. with an *Ax*, 4.  
the *Boughs*, 6. remaining.

He cleaveth *Knotty Wood*  
with a *Wedge*, 7.  
which he forceth in  
with a *Beetle*, 8.  
and maketh *Wood-stacks*, 9.

The *Carpenter*  
squareth *Timber*  
with a *Chip-Ax*, 10.

Hominis victum & ami-  
ctum, vidimus: sequitur  
nunc Domicilium ejus.

Primò habitabant  
in *Specubus*, 1. deinde in  
*Tabernaculis* vel *Tuguriis*, 2.  
tum etiam in *Tentoriis*, 3.  
dum in *Domibus*.

*Lignator*  
sternit & truncat  
*Arbores*, 5. *Securi*, 4.  
remanentibus *Sarmentis*, 6.

Findit *Nodosum*,  
*Lignum Cuneo*, 7.  
quem adigit  
*Tudite*, 8.  
& componit *Strues*, 9.

*Faber Lignarius*  
ascit *Ascia*, 10.  
*Materiem*,

whence *Chips*, 11. fall, and  
saweth it with a *Saw*, 12.  
where the *Saw-dust*, 13.  
falleth down.

Afterwards he lifteth  
the *Beam* upon *Tressels*, 14.  
by the help of a *Pully*, 15.  
fasteneth it  
with *Cramp-irons*, 16.  
and marketh it out  
with a *Line*, 17.

Thus he frameth  
the *Walls* together, 18.  
and fasteneth the great  
pieces with *Pins*, 19.

unde *Assula*, 11. cadunt,  
& serrat *Serrâ*, 12.  
ubi *Scobs*, 13.  
decidit.

Post elevat  
*Tignum super Canterios*, 14.  
ope *Trochlea*, 15.  
affigit  
*Ansis*, 16.  
& lineat  
*Amussi*, 17.

Tum compaginat  
*Parietes*, 18.  
& configit trabes  
*Clavis trabalibus*, 19.

The Mason.

LXV.

Faber Murarius,



The *Mason*, 1.  
layeth a *Foundation*,  
and buildeth *Walls*, 2.  
Either of *Stones*  
which the *Stone-digger* get-  
teth out of the *Quarry*, 3.

*Faber Murarius*, 1.  
ponit *Fundamentum*,  
& struit *Muros*, 2.  
Sive è *Lapidibus*,  
quos *Lapidarius*  
eruit in *Lapidina*, 3.

and the *Stone-cutter*, 4.  
squareth by a *Rule*, 5.

Or of *Bricks*, 6.  
which are made  
of *Sand* and *Clay*  
steeped in water,  
and are burned in fire.

Afterwards he plaister-  
eth it with *Lime*,  
by means of a *Trowel*,  
and garnisheth with a  
*Rough-cast*, 8.

& *Latomus*, 4.  
conquadrat ad *Normam*, 5.

Sive è *Lateribus*, 6.  
qui formantur,  
ex *Arena* & *Luto*,  
aquâ intritis  
& excoquantur igne.

Dein crustat  
*Calce*,  
ope *Trullæ*, 7.  
& vestit *Tectorio*, 8.

Engines.

LXVI.

Machinæ.



One can carry  
as much by thrusting  
a *Wheel-barrow*, 3.  
before him, (having  
an *Harness*, 4. hanging  
on his neck,) as two men  
can carry on a *Colestaff*, 1.  
or *Hand-barrow*, 2.

H

Unus potest ferre  
tantum trudendo  
*Pabonem*, 3.  
ante se,  
(*Ærumna*,  
Suspensâ a Collo) quan-  
tum duo possunt ferre  
*Palangâ*, vel *Feretro*, 2.

But he can do more that  
rolleth a Weight laid upon  
*Rollers*, 6. with a *Leaver*, 5.

A *Wind-beam*, 7.  
is a post, which is  
turned by going about it.

A *Crane*, 8.  
hath a *Hollow-wheel*,  
in which one walking  
draweth weights out of a  
Ship, or letteth them down  
into a Ship.

A *Rammer*, 9.  
is used to fasten  
*Piles*, 10.  
it is lifted with a Rope  
drawn by *Pullies*, 11.  
or with hands.  
if it have *handles*, 12.

Plus autem potest qui pro-  
volvitur Molem impositam  
*Phalangis* (Cylindris, 6.)

*Vecte*, 5. *Ergata*, 7.  
est columella, quæ  
versatur circumeundo.

*Geranium*, 8.  
habet *Tympanum*,  
cui inambulans quis  
extrahit pondera navi,  
aut demittit in navem.

*Fistuca*, 9.  
adhibetur ad pangendum  
*Sublicas*, 10.  
adtollitur Fune  
tracto per *Trochleas*, 11.  
vel manibus,  
si habet *ansas*, 12.

A House.

LXVII.

Domus.



The *Porch*, 1.  
is before the *Door*  
of the *House*.

*Vestibulum*, 1.  
est ante *Fanuam*  
*Domus*.

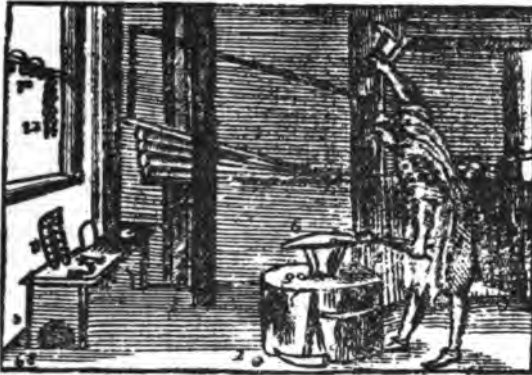
The <i>Door</i> hath	<i>Fanua</i> habet
a <i>Threshold</i> , 2.	<i>Limen</i> , 2.
and a <i>Lintel</i> , 3.	& <i>Superliminare</i> , 3.
and <i>Posts</i> , 4. on both sides.	& <i>Postes</i> , 4. utrinque.
The <i>Hinges</i> , 5.	<i>Cardines</i> , 5.
are upon the right hand,	sunt a dextris,
upon which the <i>Doors</i> , 6.	à quibus pendent <i>Fores</i> , 6.
hang, the <i>Latch</i> , 7.	<i>Clastrum</i> , 7.
and the <i>Bolt</i> , 8.	aut <i>Pessulus</i> , 8.
are on the left hand.	a sinistris.
Before the House	Sub ædibus
is a <i>Fore-court</i> , 9.	est <i>Cavædium</i> , 9.
with a <i>Pavement</i>	<i>Pavimento</i>
of square stones, 10.	<i>Tessellato</i> , 10.
born up with <i>Pillars</i> , 11.	fulcitum <i>Columnis</i> , 11.
in which is the <i>Chapiter</i> , 12.	in quibus <i>Peristylum</i> , 12.
and the <i>Base</i> , 13.	& <i>Basis</i> , 13.
They go up into the upper	Ascenditur in superiores
Stories by <i>Greess</i> , 14.	contignationes per <i>Scalas</i> ,
and <i>Winding-stairs</i> , 15.	14. & <i>Cocklidia</i> , 15.
The <i>Windows</i> , 16.	<i>Fenestræ</i> , 16.
appear on the outside,	apparent extrinsecus,
and the <i>Grates</i> , 17.	& <i>Cancelli</i> (clathra), 17.
the <i>Galleries</i> , 18.	<i>Pergulæ</i> , 18.
the <i>Watertables</i> , 19.	<i>Suggrundia</i> , 19.
the <i>Butteresses</i> , 20.	& <i>Fulcræ</i> , 20.
to bear up the walls.	fulciendis muris.
On the top is the <i>Roof</i> , 21.	In summo est <i>Tectum</i> , 21.
covered with <i>Tyles</i> , 22.	contactum <i>Imbricibus</i> ( <i>teg-</i>
or <i>Shingles</i> , 23.	<i>ulis</i> ), 22. vel <i>Scandulis</i> , 23.
which lie upon <i>Laths</i> , 24.	quæ incumbunt <i>Tigillis</i> ,
and these upon <i>Rafters</i> , 25.	24. hæc <i>Tignis</i> , 25.
The <i>Eaves</i> , 26.	<i>Tecto</i> adhæret
adhere to the <i>Roof</i> .	<i>Stillicidium</i> , 26.
The place without a <i>Roof</i>	Locus sine Tecto
is called an <i>open Gallery</i> , 27.	dicitur <i>Subdiale</i> , 27.
In the <i>Roof</i> are	In Tecto sunt
<i>Fettings out</i> , 28.	<i>Meniana</i> , 28.
and <i>Pinnacles</i> , 29.	& <i>Coronides</i> , 29.





*Miners*, 1.  
go into the *Grave*, 2.  
by a *Stick*, 3.  
or by *Ladders*, 4.  
with *Lanthorns*, 5.  
and dig out with a  
*Pick*, 6. the *Oar*,  
which being put in *Baskets*,  
7. is drawn out with a *Rope*,  
8. by means of a *Turn*, 9.  
and is carried  
to the *Melting-house*, 10.  
where it is forced with fire,  
that the *Metal* may run  
out, 12. the *Dross*, 11. is  
thrown aside.

*Metalli fossores*, 1.  
ingrediuntur *Puteum fod-*  
*ina*, 2. *Bacillo*, 3,  
sive *Gradibus*, 4.  
cum *Lucernis*, 5.  
& effodiunt *Ligone*, 6.  
*terram Metallicam*,  
quæ imposita *Corbibus*, 7.  
extrahitur *Fune*, 8.  
ope *Machinæ tractoriæ*, 9.  
& defertur  
in *Ustrinam*, 10.  
ubi urgetur igne,  
ut *Metallum*, 12. profluat  
*Scoriæ*, 11. abjiciuntur  
scorsim.



The Blacksmith, 1.  
in his Smithy (or Forge), 2.  
bloweth the fire  
with a pair of Bellows, 3.  
which he bloweth  
with his Feet, 4.  
and so heateth the Iron :

And then he taketh it  
out with the Tongs, 5.  
layeth it upon the Anvile, 6.  
and striketh it  
with an Hammer, 7.  
where the sparks, 8. fly off.

And thus are hammer'd  
out, Nails, 9.  
Horse-shoes, 10.  
Cart-strakes, 11.  
Chains, 12.  
Plates, Locks and Keys,  
Hinges, &c.

He quenqueth hot Irons  
in a Cool-trough.

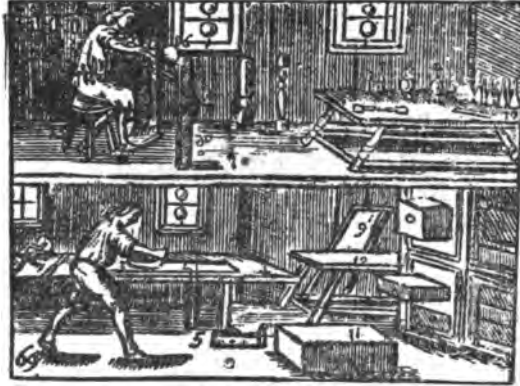
*Faber ferrarius*, 1.  
in *Ustrina* (Fabricâ), 2.  
inflat ignem  
*Folle*, 3.  
quem adtollit  
*Pede*, 4.  
atq; ita candefacit *Ferrum* :  
Deinde eximit  
*Forcipe*, 5.  
imponit *Incudi*, 6.  
& cudit  
*Malleo*, 7.  
ubi *Strictura*, 8. exiliunt.

Et sic excuduntur,  
*Clavi*, 9.  
*Solea*, 10.  
*Canthi*. 11.  
*Catenæ*, 12.  
*Laminae*, *Seræ* cum *Clavibus*,  
*Cardines*, &c.

Restinguit cadentia,  
*Ferramenta* in *Lacu*.

## LXX.

## The Box-maker and the Turner.



## Scrinarius &amp; Tornator.

<i>The Box-maker, 1.</i>	<i>Arcularius, 1.</i>
smootheth <i>hewen Boards</i> , 2.	edolat <i>Asseres</i> , 2.
with a <i>Plain</i> , 3.	<i>Runcina</i> , 3.
upon a <i>work-board</i> , 4. he	in <i>Tabula</i> , 4.
maketh them very smooth	deplanat
with a <i>little-plain</i> , 5.	<i>Planula</i> , 5.
he boreth them thorow	perforat (terebrat)
with an <i>Augre</i> , 6. carv-	<i>Terebra</i> , 6.
eth them with a <i>Knife</i> , 7.	sculpit <i>Cultro</i> , 7.
fasteneth them together	combinat
with <i>Glew</i> and <i>Cramp-Irons</i> ,	<i>Glutine &amp; Subscudibus</i> , 8.
8. and maketh <i>Tables</i> , 9.	& facit <i>Tabulas</i> , 9.
<i>Boards</i> , 10.	<i>Mensas</i> , 10.
<i>Chests</i> , 11. &c.	<i>Arcus (Cistas)</i> , 11. &c.
<i>The Turner, 12.</i>	<i>Tornio</i> , 12.
sitting over the <i>Treddle</i> , 13.	sedens in <i>Insili</i> , 13.
turneth with a <i>Throw</i> , 15.	tornat <i>Torno</i> , 15.

upon a *Turner's Bench*, 14. | super *Scamno Tornatorio*,  
*Bowls*, 16. *Tops*, 17, | 14. *Globos*, 16. *Conos*, 17.  
*Puppets*, 18. and | *Icunculas*, 18. &  
such like *Turners Work*. | *similia Toreumata*.

The Potter.

LXXI.

Figulus.



The *Potter*, 1.  
sitting over a *Wheel*, 2.  
maketh *Pots*, 4.  
*Pitchers*, 5.  
*Pipkins*, 6.  
*Platters*, 7.  
*Pudding-pans*, 8.  
*Fuggs*, 9.  
*Lids*, 10. &c.  
of *Potter's Clay*, 3.  
afterwards he baketh them  
in an *Oven*, 11.  
and glazeth them  
with *White Lead*.

A broken Pot affordeth  
*Pot-sheards*, 12.

*Figulas*, 1.  
sedens super *Rota*, 2.  
format *Ollas*, 4.  
*Urceos*, 5.  
*Tripodes*, 6.  
*Patinas*, 7.  
*Vasa testacea*, 8.  
*Fidelias*, 9.  
*Opercula*, 10. &c.  
ex *Argillâ*, 3.  
postea excoquit  
in *Furno*, 11.  
& incrustat  
*Lithargyro*.

Fracta Olla dat  
*Testas*, 12.

## The Parts of a House. LXXII. Partes Domus



A House is divided into inner Rooms, such as are the *Entry*, 1. the *Stove*, 2. the *Kitchen*, 3. the *Buttery*, 4. the *Dining Room*, 5. the *Gallery*, 6. the *Bed Chamber*, 7. with a *Privy*, 8. made by it.

*Baskets*, 9. are of use for carrying things. and *Chests*, 10. (which are made fast with a *Key*, 11.) for keeping them.

Under the *Roof*, is the *Floor*, 12.

In the *Yard*, 13. is a *Well*, 14. a *Stable*, 15.

*Domus* distinguitur in *Conclavia*, ut sunt *Atrium*, 1. *Hypocaustum*, 2. *Cella Penuaria*, 4. *Cænaculum*, 5. *Camera*, 6. *Cubiculum*, 7. cum *Secessu* (*Latrina*), 8. adstructo.

*Corbes*, 9. inserviunt rebus transferendis, *Arce*, 10. (quæ *Clavæ*, 11. recluduntur) adfervandis illis.

Sub *Tecto*, est *Solum* (*Pavimentum*), 12.

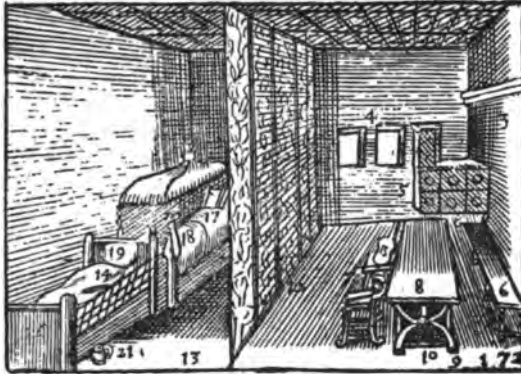
In *Area*, 13. *Puteus*, 14. *Stabulum*, 15.

and a *Bath*, 16.  
Under the House  
is the *Cellar*, 17.

cum *Balneo*, 16.  
Sub Domo  
est *Cella*, 17.

LXXIII.

The Stove with the Bed-room.



Hypocaustum cum Dormitorio.

The *Stove*, 1.  
is beautified  
with an *Arched Roof*, 2.  
and *wainscoted Walls*, 3.

It is enlightened  
with *Windows*, 4.

It is heated  
with an *Oven*, 5.

Its Utensils are  
*Benches*, 6.

*Stools*, 7.

*Tables*, 8.

with *Tressels*, 9.

*Footstools*, 10.

and *Cushions*, 11.

*Hypocaustum*, 1.  
ornatur  
*Laqueari*, 2.  
& *tabulatis Parietibus*, 3.

*Illuminatur*  
*Fenestris*, 4.

*Calefit*  
*Fornace*, 5.

*Ejus Utensilia sunt*  
*Scamna*, 6.

*Sella*, 7.

*Mensa*, 8.

cum *Fulcris*, 9.

ac *Scabellis*, 10.

& *Culcitris*, 11.

There are also *Tapestries*  
hanged, 12.

For soft lodging  
in a *Sleeping-room*, 13.  
there is a *Bed*, 14.  
spread on a *Bed-sted*, 15.  
upon a *Straw-pad*, 16.  
with *Sheets*, 17.  
and *Cover-lids*, 18.

The *Bolster*, 19.  
is under ones head.

The *Bed* is covered  
with a *Canopy*, 20.

A *Chamber-pot*, 21.  
is for making water in.

Appenduntur etiam  
*Tapetes*, 12.

Pro levi cubatu,  
in *Dormitorio*, 13.  
est *Lectus*, (Cubile) 14.  
stratus in *Sponda*, 15.  
super *Stramentum*, 16.  
cum *Lodicibus*, 17.  
& *Stragulis*, 18.

*Cervical*, 19.  
est sub capite.

*Canopeo*, 20.  
*Lectus* tegitur.

*Matula*, 21.  
est vesicæ levandæ.

Wells.

LXXIV.

Putei.



Where *Springs* are want-  
ing, *Wells*, 1. are digged.  
and they are compassed  
about with a *Brandrith*, 2.  
lest any one fall in.

Thence is water drawn

Ubi *Fontes* deficiunt,  
*Putei*, 1. effodiuntur,  
& circumdantur  
*Crepidine*, 2.

ne quis incidat.

Inde aqua hauritur

with <i>Buckets</i> , 3.	<i>Urnis</i> (situlis), 3.
hanging either at a <i>Pole</i> , 4.	pendentibus vel <i>Pertica</i> , 4.
or a <i>Rope</i> , 5.	vel <i>Fune</i> , 5.
or a <i>Chain</i> , 6.	vel <i>Catena</i> , 6.
and that either by a <i>Swipe</i> ,	idque aut <i>Tollenone</i> , 7.
7. or a <i>Windle</i> , 8.	aut <i>Girgillo</i> , 8.
or a <i>Turn</i> , 9.	aut <i>Cylindro</i> , 9.
with a <i>Handle</i>	<i>Manubriato</i> .
or a <i>Wheel</i> , 10.	aut <i>Rota</i> (tympano), 10.
or to conclude,	aut deinceps
by a <i>Pump</i> , 11.	<i>Antlia</i> , 11.

The Bath.

LXXV.

Balneum.



He that desireth to be  
wash'd in cold water,  
goeth down into a *River*, 1.

Qui cupit lavari  
aquâ frigidâ,  
descendit in *Fluvium*, 1.

In a *Bathing-house*, 2.  
we wash off the *filth*  
either sitting in a *Tub*, 3.  
or going up  
into the *Hot-house*, 4.

In *Balneario*, 2.  
abluimus *squalores*,  
sive sedentes in *Labro*, 3.  
sive conscendentes  
in *Sudatorium*, 4.



and we are rubbed  
with a *Pumice-stone*, 6.  
or a *Hair-cloth*, 5.

In the *Stripping-room*, 7.  
we put off our clothes,  
and are tyed about  
with an *Apron*, 8.

We cover our Head  
with a *Cap*, 9.  
and put our feet  
into a *Bason*, 10.

The *Bath-woman*, 11.  
reacheth water in a *Bucket*,  
12. drawn out of the  
*Trough*, 13. into which it  
runneth out of *Pipes*, 14.

The *Bath-keeper*, 15.  
lanceth with a *Lancet*, 16.  
and by applying  
*Cupping-glasses*, 17.  
he draweth the *Blood*  
betwixt the skin and the  
flesh, which he wipeth  
away with a *Spunge*, 18.

& defricamur  
*Pumice*, 6.  
aut *Cilicio*, 5.

In *Apodyterio*, 7.  
exuimus Vestes,  
& præcingimur *Castula*  
(*Subligari*), 8.

Tegimus caput  
*Pileolo*, 9.  
& imponimus pedes  
*Tellurio*, 10.

*Balneatrix*, 11.  
ministrat aquam *Situla*, 12.  
haustam ex *Alveo*, 13.  
in quem defluit  
è *Canalibus*, 14.

*Balneator*, 15.  
scarificat *Scalpro*, 16.  
& applicando  
*Cucurbitas*, 17.  
extrahit *Sanguinem*  
subcutaneum,  
quem abstergit  
*Spongia*, 18.



The *Barber*, 1.  
in the *Barbers-shop*, 2.  
cutteth off the *Hair*  
and the *Beard*  
with a pair of *Sizzars*, 3.  
or shaveth with a *Razor*,  
which he taketh  
out of his *Case*, 4.

And he washeth one  
over a *Bason*, 5.  
with *Suds* running  
out of a *Laver*, 6.  
and also with *Sope*, 7.  
and wipeth him  
with a *Towel*, 8.  
combeth him with a *Comb*,  
9. and curleth him  
with a *Crisping Iron*, 10.

Sometimes he cutteth a  
*Vein* with a *Pen-knife*, 11.  
where the *Blood* spirteth  
out, 12.

*Tonsor*, 1.  
in *Tonstrina*, 2.  
tondet *Crines*  
& *Barbam*  
*Forcipe*, 3.  
vel radit *Novaculâ*,  
quam depromit  
è *Theca*, 4.

Et lavat  
super *Pelvim*, 5.  
*Lixivio* defluente  
è *Gulturnio*, 6.  
ut & *Sapone*, 7.  
& tergit  
*Linteo*, 8.  
pectit *Pectine*, 9.  
crispat  
*Calamistro*, 10.

Interdum secatur *Venam*  
*Scalpello*, 11.  
ubi *Sanguis* propullulat,  
12.

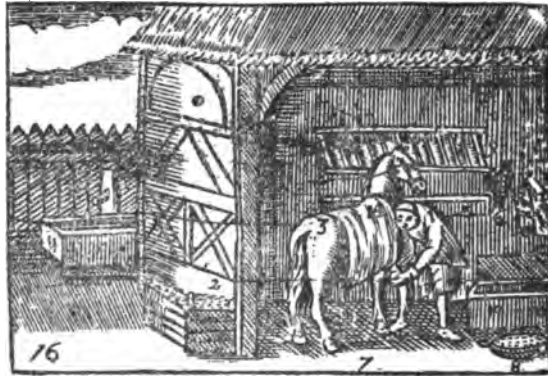
The *Chirurgion* cureth  
Wounds.

*Chirurgus* curat  
*Vulnera*.

The Stable.

LXXVII.

Equile.



The *Horse-keeper*, 1.  
cleaneth the *Stable*  
from *Dung*, 2.

He tyeth a *Horse*, 3.  
with a *Halter*, 4.  
to the *Manger*, 5.  
or if he apt to bite,  
he maketh him fast  
with a *Muzzle*, 6.

Then he streweth *Litter*,  
7. under him.

He winnoweth *Oats*  
with a *Van*, 8.  
(being mixt  
with *Chaff*, and taken out  
of a *Chest*, 10.)  
and with them feedeth the  
*Horse*, as also with *Hay*, 9.

*Stabularias* (*Equiso*), 1.  
purgat *Stabulum*  
a *Fimo*, 2.

Alligat *Equum*, 3.  
*Capistro*, 4.  
ad *Præsepe*, 5.  
aut si mordax  
constringit  
*Fiscella*, 6.

Deinde substernit *Stram-  
enta*, 7.

Ventilat *Avenam*,  
*Vanno*, 8.  
(Paleis mixtam, ac de-  
promptam à *Cista Pabula-  
toria*, 10.)  
cæque pascit equum,  
ut & *Fæno*, 9.

Afterwards he leadeth  
him to the *Watering-trough*,  
11. to water.

Then he rubbeth him  
with a *Cloth*, 12.  
combeth him  
with a *Curry-comb*, 15.  
covereth him  
with an *Housing-cloth*, 14.  
and looketh upon his *Hoofs*  
whether the *Shoes*, 13.  
be fast with the *Nails*.

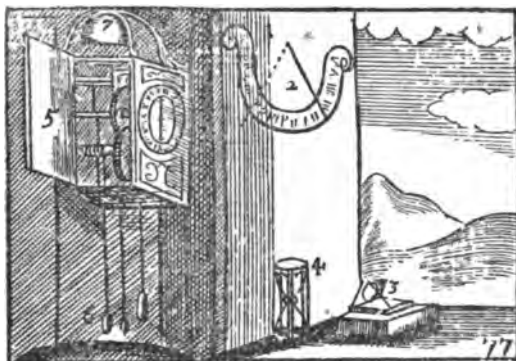
Postea ducit  
ad *Aquarium*, 11.  
aquatum.

Tum detergit  
*Panno*, 12.  
depectit  
*Strigili*, 15.  
insternit  
*Gausape*, 14.  
& inspicit *Soleas*,  
an *Calci ferrei*, 13.  
firmis *Clavis* hæreant.

Dials.

LXXVII.

Horologia.



A *Dial*  
measureth Hours.  
☞ A *Sun-dial*, 1.  
sheweth by the shadow  
of the *Pin*, 2.  
what a *Clock* it is;  
either on a *Wall*,  
or a *Compass*, 3,  
An *Hour-glass*, 4.

*Horologium*  
dimetitur Horas.  
*Solarium*, 1.  
ostendit umbrâ  
*Gnomonis*, 2.  
quota sit *Hora* ;  
sive in *Pariete*,  
sive in *Pyxide Magnetica*, 3.  
*Clepsydra*, 4.

sheweth the four parts of an hour by the running of *Sand*, heretofore of water.

*A Clock*, 5.  
numbereth also the Hours of the Night, by the turning of the Wheels, the greatest whereof is drawn by a *Weight*, 6. and draweth the rest.

Then either the *Bell*, 7. by its sound, being struck on by the *Hammer*, or the *Hand*, 8. without, by its motion about sheweth the hour.

ostendit partes horæ quatuor, fluxu *Arenæ*, olim aquæ.

*Automaton*, 5.  
numerat etiam Nocturnas Horas, circulatione Rotarum, quarum maxima trahitur à *Pondere*, 6. & trahit cæteras.

Tum vel *Campana*, 7. sonitu suo, percussâ a *Malleolo*, vel *Index* extra Circuitione sua indicat horam.

The Picture.

LXXIX,

Pictura.



*Pictures*, 1.  
delight the Eyes  
and adorn Rooms.

The *Puinter*, 2.  
painteth an *Image*

*Picturæ*, 1.  
oblectant Oculos  
& ornant Conclavia.

*Pictor*, 2.  
pingit *Effigiem*

with a *Pencil*, 3.  
 in a *Table*, 4. in Tabula  
 upon a *Case-frame*, 5.  
 holding his *Pollet*, 6. in his  
 left hand,  
 on which are the *Paints*  
 which were ground by the  
*Boy*, 7. on a *Marble*.

The *Carver*  
 and *Statuary*  
 carve *Statues*, 8.  
 of Wood and Stone.

The *Graver*  
 and the *Cutter*  
 grave *Shapes*, 10.  
 and *Characters*  
 with a *Graving Chesil*, 9.  
 in Wood, Brass,  
 and other Metals.

*Penicilio*, 3.  
 in *Tabula*, 4.  
 super *Pluteo*, 5.  
 tenens *Orbem Pictorium*, 6.  
 in sinistra,  
 in quo *Pigmenta*  
 quæ terebantur à  
*puero*, 7. in *marmore*.

*Sculptor*,  
 & *Statuarius*  
 exsculpunt *Statuas*, 8.  
 è Ligno & Lapide.

*Cælator*  
 & *Scalptor*  
 insculpit *Figuras*, 10.  
 & *Characteres*,  
*Cælo*, 9.  
 Ligno, Æri,  
 aliisque Metallis.

Looking-glasses.

LXXX.

Specularia.



*Looking-glasses*, 1.

*Specularia*, 1.

are provided that Men  
may see themselves.

*Spectacles, 2.*

that he may see better,  
who hath a weak sight.

Things afar off are seen  
in a *Perspective Glass, 3.*  
as things near at hand.

A *Flea* appeareth  
in a *multiplyng-glass, 4.*  
like a little hog.

The Rays of the Sun,  
burn wood  
through a *Burning-glass, 5.*

parantur, ut homines  
intueantur seipsos.

*Perspicilla, 2.*

ut cernat acius  
qui habet visum debilem.

Remota videntur  
per *telescopium, 3.*  
ut proxima.

*Pulex, 4.*

in *Microscopio* apparet  
ut porcellus.

Radii Solis  
accendunt ligna  
per *Vitrum urens, 5.*

The Cooper.

LXXXI.

Vietor.



The Cooper, 1.  
having an *Apron, 2.* tied  
about him,  
maketh *Hoops*  
of *Hazel-rods, 3.*  
upon a *cutting-block, 4.*  
with a *Spoke-Shave, 5.*

Vietor, 1.  
amictus *Præcinctorio, 2.*  
facit *Circulos,*  
è *Virgis Colurnis, 3.*  
super *Sellam incisoriâ, 4.*  
*Scalpro bimanubriato, 5.*

and <i>Lags</i> , 6. of <i>Timber</i> ,	& <i>Assulas</i> , 6. ex <i>Ligno</i> .
Of <i>Lags</i> he maketh <i>Hogs-</i>	Ex <i>Assulis</i> conficit
<i>heads</i> , 7. and <i>Pipes</i> , 8.	<i>Dolia</i> , 7. & <i>Cupas</i> , 8.
with two <i>Heads</i> ;	<i>Fundo</i> bino ;
and <i>Tubs</i> , 9.	tum <i>Lacus</i> , 9.
<i>Soes</i> , 10.	<i>Labra</i> , 10.
<i>Flaskets</i> , 11.	<i>Pitynas</i> [Trimodia], 11.
<i>Buckets</i> , 12.	& <i>Situlas</i> , 12.
with one Bottom.	fundo uno.
Then he bindeth them	Postea vincit
with <i>Hoops</i> , 13.	<i>Circulis</i> , 13.
which he tyeth fast	quos ligat
with small <i>Twigs</i> , 15.	<i>Viminibus</i> , 15.
by means of a <i>Cramp-iron</i> ,	ope <i>Falcis victoriae</i> , 14.
14. and he fitteth them on	& aptat
with a <i>Mallet</i> , 16.	<i>Tudite</i> , 16.
and a <i>Driver</i> , 17.	ac <i>Tudicula</i> , 17.

## LXXXII.

The Roper, and the Cordwainer.



Restio, &amp; Lorarius.

The *Roper*, 1.| *Restio*, 1.



twisteth <i>Cords</i> , 2.	contorquet <i>Funes</i> , 2.
of <i>Tow</i> , or <i>Hemp</i> , 4.	è <i>Stupa</i> , 4. vel <i>Cannabi</i> ,
(which he wrappeth about himself) by	quam circumdat
the turning of a <i>Wheel</i> , 3.	sibi
Thus are made	agitatione <i>Rotulæ</i> , 3.
first <i>Cords</i> , 5.	Sic fiunt,
then <i>Ropes</i> , 6.	primò <i>Funiculi</i> , 5.
and at last, <i>Cables</i> , 7.	tum <i>Restes</i> , 6.
The <i>Cord-wainer</i> , 8.	tandem <i>Rudentes</i> , 7.
cutteth great <i>Thongs</i> , 10.	<i>Lrarius</i> , 8.
<i>Bridles</i> , 11.	scindit <i>Loramenta</i> , 10.
<i>Girdles</i> , 12.	<i>Fræna</i> , 11.
<i>Sword-belts</i> , 13.	<i>Cingula</i> , 12.
<i>Pouches</i> , 14.	<i>Baltheos</i> , 13.
<i>Port-mantles</i> , 15. &c.	<i>Crumenas</i> , 14.
out of a <i>Beast-hide</i> , 9.	<i>Hippoperas</i> , 15., &c.
	de corio bubulo, 9.

The Traveller.

LXXXIII.

Viator.



A Traveller, 1.  
beareth on his shoulders

Viator, 1.  
portat humeris

in a <i>Budget</i> , 2.	in <i>Bulga</i> , 2.
those things	quæ non capit
which his <i>Satchel</i> , 3.	<i>Funda</i> , 3.
or <i>Pouch</i> , 4. cannot hold.	vel <i>Marsupium</i> , 4.
He is covered	Tegitur
with a <i>Cloak</i> , 5.	<i>Lacernd</i> , 5.
He holdeth a <i>Staff</i> , 6. in	Tenet <i>Baculum</i> , 6. Manu
his hand wherewith	quo
to bear up himself.	se fulciat.
He hath need of	Opus habet
<i>Provision for the way</i> ,	<i>Viatico</i> ,
as also of a pleasant and	ut & fido & facundo
merry <i>Companion</i> , 7.	<i>Comite</i> , 7.
Let him not forsake the	Non deserat <i>Viam</i>
<i>High-road</i> , 9. for a <i>Foot-</i>	<i>regiam</i> propter <i>Semitam</i> , 8.
<i>way</i> , 8. unless it be a	nisi sit
<i>beaten Path</i> .	<i>Callis tritus</i> .
<i>By-ways</i> , 10.	<i>Avia</i> , 10.
and <i>places where two ways</i>	& <i>Bivia</i> , 11.
<i>meet</i> , 11.	
deceive and lead men aside	fallunt & seducunt,
into <i>uneven-places</i> , 12.	in <i>Salebras</i> , 12.
so do not <i>By-paths</i> , 13.	non æquè <i>Tramites</i> , 13.
and <i>Cross-ways</i> , 14.	& <i>Compita</i> , 14.
Let him therefore en-	Sciscitet igitur
quire of <i>those he meeteth</i> ,	<i>obvios</i> , 15.
15. which way he must go;	quâ sit eundum;
and let him take heed	& caveat
of <i>Robbers</i> , 16.	<i>Prædones</i> , 16.
as in the <i>way</i> , so also	ut in <i>viâ</i> , sic etiam
in the <i>Inn</i> , 17. where	in <i>Diversorio</i> , 17.
he lodgeth all Night.	ubi pernoctat.



The Horse-man, 1.  
 setteth a *Saddle*, 2.  
 on his *Horse*, 3.  
 and girdeth it on  
 with a *Girth*, 4.

He layeth a *Saddle-cloth*,  
 5. also upon him.

He decketh him with  
*Trappings*, a *Fore-stall*, 6.  
 a *Breast-cloth*, 7.  
 and a *Crupper*, 8.

Then he getteth upon  
 his *Horse*, putteth his feet  
 into the *Stirrups*, 9. tak-  
 eth the *Bridle-rein*, 10. 11.  
 in his left hand, wherewith  
 he guideth and holdeth  
 the *Horse*.

Then he putteth to  
 his *Spurs*, 12.

*Eques*, 1.  
 imponit *Equo*, 2.  
*Ephippium*, 3.  
 idque succingit  
*Cingulo*, 4.

Insternit etiam *Dorsuale*,  
 5.

Ornat eum  
*Phaleris*, *Frontali*, 6.  
*Antilena*, 7.  
 & *Postilena*, 8.

Deinde insilit in  
*Equum*, indit pedes  
*Stapedibus*, 9.  
 capessit *Lorum* (habe-  
 nam), 10. *Freni*, 11. sinistra  
 quo flectit, & retinet  
*Equum*.

Tum admovet  
*Calcaria*, 12.

and setteth him on  
with a *Switch*, 13.  
and holdeth him in  
with a *Musrol*, 14.

The *Holsters*, 15.  
hang down from the *Pum-  
mel* of the *Saddle*, 16.  
in which the *Pistols*, 17.  
are put.

The Rider is clad in a  
short *Coat*, 18.  
his *Cloak* being tyed be-  
hind him, 19.

A *Post*, 20.  
is carried on Horseback  
at full Gallop.

incitatque  
*Virgula*, 13.  
& coërcet  
*Postomide*, 14.

*Bulgæ*, 15.  
pendent ex *Apice*  
*Ephippii*, 16.  
quibus *Sclopi*, 17.  
inseruntur.

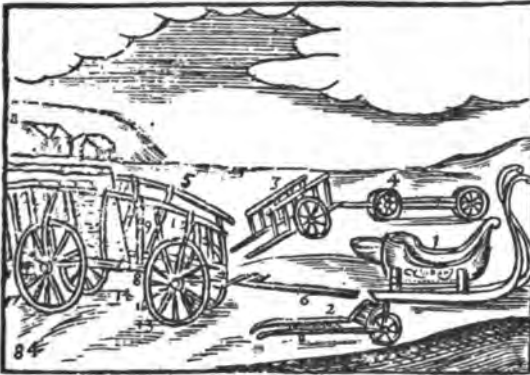
Ipsè Eques induitur  
*Chlamyde*, 18.  
*Lacernâ* revinctâ, 19.  
à tergo.

*Veredarius*, 20.  
fertur Equo  
cursim.

Carriages.

LXXXV

Vehicula.



We are carried on a *Sled*,  
1. over Snow and Ice.

A Carriage with one  
Wheel, is called a *Wheel-  
barrow*, 2.

*Vehimur Trahâ*, 1.  
super *Nivibus & Glacie*.  
*Vehiculum unirotum*,  
dicitur *Pabo*, 2.

with two Wheels, a *Cart*, 3.  
 with four Wheels, a *Wagon*,  
 which is either  
 a *Timber-wagon*, 4.  
 or a *Load-wagon*, 5.

The parts of the *Wagon*  
 are, the *Neep* (or draught-  
 tree), 6. the *Beam*, 7.  
 the *Bottom*, 8.  
 and the *Sides*, 9.

Then the *Axle-trees*, 10.  
 about which the *Wheels*  
 run, the *Lin-pins*, 11.  
 and *Axletree-staves*, 12. be-  
 ing fastened before them.

The *Nave*, 13. is the  
 groundfast of the *Wheel*,  
 14. from which come  
 twelve *Spokes*, 15.

The *Ring* encompasseth  
 these, which is made  
 of six *Felloes*, 16.  
 and as many *Strakes*, 17.  
*Hampiers* and *Hurdles*, 18.  
 are set in a *Wagon*.

*birotum*, *Carrus*, 3.  
*quadrirotum*, *Currus*,  
 qui vel  
*Sarracum*, 4.  
 vel *Plaustrum*, 5.

Partes Currûs sunt, .  
*Temo*, 6.  
*Fugum*, 7.  
*Compages*, 8.  
*Spondæ*, 9.

Tum *Axes*, 10.  
 circa quos *Rotæ* currunt,  
*Paxillis*, 11.  
 & *Obicibus*, 12.  
 præfixis.

*Modiolus*, 13. est  
*Basis Rotæ*, 14.  
 ex quo prodeunt  
 duodecim *Radii*, 15.

*Orbile* ambit hos,  
 compositum  
 è sex *Absidibus*, 16.  
 & totidem *Canthis*, 17.  
*Corbes* & *Crates*, 18.  
 imponuntur *Curui*.

Carrying to and fro.

Vectura.



The *Coach-man*, 1.  
joineth a *Horse fit to match*  
a *Saddle-horse*, 2, 3.  
to the *Coach-tree*,  
with *Thongs or Chains*, 5.  
hanging down from the  
*Collar*, 4.

Then he sitteth upon  
the *Saddle-horse*,  
and driveth them that go  
before him, 6.  
with a *Whip*, 7.  
and guideth them  
with a *String*, 8

He greaseth the *Axle-tree*  
with *Axle-tree grease*  
out of a *Grease-pot*, 9.  
and stoppeth the wheel  
with a *Trigen*, 10.

*Auriga*, 1.  
jungit *Parippum*, 2. *Sella-*  
*rio*, 3.  
ad *Temonem*,  
*Loris vel Catenis*, 5.  
dependentibus  
de *Helcio*, 4.

Deinde insidet  
*Sellario*,  
agit ante se antecessores, 6.

*Scuticd*, 7.  
& flectit  
*Funibus*, 8.

Ungit *Axem*  
*Axungia*,  
ex vase *unguentorio*, 9.  
& inhibet rotam  
*Sufflamine*, 10.

in a steep descent.

And thus the Coach is driven along the *Wheel-ruts*, 11.

*Great Persons* are carried with six *Horses*, 12. by two *Coachmen*, in a Hanging-wagon, which is called a *Coach*, 13.

Others with two *Horses*, 14. in a *Chariot*, 15.

*Horse Liiters*, 16, 17. are carried by two *Horses*.

They use *Pack-Horses*, instead of *Waggons*, thorow *Hills* that are not passable, 18.

in præcipiti descensu.

Et sic aurigatur per *Orbitas*, 11.

*Magnates* vehuntur *Sejugibus*, 12. duobus *Rhedariis*, Curru pensili, qui vocatur *Carpentum* (*Pilentum*), 13.

*Alii Bijugibus*, 14. *Essedo*, 15.

*Arcera*, 16. & *Lactica*, 17. portantur à duobus *Equis*.

Utuntur *Fumentis Clitellariis*, loco *Curruum*, per *montes invios*, 18.

#### LXXXVII.

Passing over Waters.

Transitus Aquarum



Lest he that is to pass  
over a River should be wet, | Trajecturus flumen ne  
made fiat,

*Bridges*, 1.  
were invented for Car-  
riages, and *Foot-bridges*, 2.  
for Foot-men.

If a river  
have a *Foord*, 3.  
it is waded over, 4.

*Flotes*, 5. also are made of  
Timber pinned together;  
or *Ferry-boats*, 6.  
of planks laid close to-  
gether for fear they should  
receive Water.

Besides *Scullers*, 7.  
are made, which are rowed  
with an *Oar*, 8.  
or *Pole*, 9.  
or haled  
with an *Haling-rope*, 10.

*Pontes*, 1.  
excogitati sunt pro Ve-  
hiculis & *Ponticuli*, 2.  
pro Peditibus.

Si Flumen  
habet *Vadum*, 3.  
*vadatur*, 4.

*Rates*, 5. etiam struuntur  
ex compactis tignis:  
vel *Pontones*, 6.  
ex trabibus consolidatis,  
ne excipiant aquam.

Porro *Lintres* (Lembi), 7.  
fabricantur, qui  
aguntur *Remo*, 8.  
vel *Conto*, 9.  
aut trahuntur  
*Remulco*, 10.

Swimming.

LXXXVIII.

Natatus.



Men are wont also  
to swim over Waters

Solent etiam  
tranare aquas



upon a *bundle of flags*, 1.  
and besides upon blown  
*Beast-bladders*, 2.  
and after, by throwing  
their *Hands and Feet*, 3.  
abroad.

And at last they learned  
*to tread the water*, 4.  
being plunged up to the  
girdle-stead, and carrying  
their *Cloaths* upon their  
head.

A *Diver*, 5.  
can swim also under  
the water like a *Fish*.

super *scirpeum fascem*, 1.  
porrò super inflatas *boum*  
*Vesicas*, 2.  
deinde liberè jactatu  
*Manuum Pedumque*, 3.

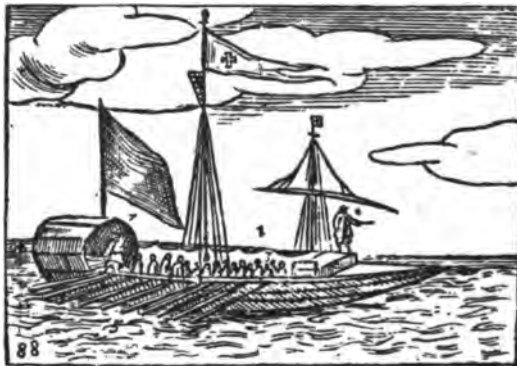
Tandem didicerunt  
*calcare aquam*, 4.  
immersi  
cingulo tenus & gestantes  
*Vestes supra caput*.

*Urinator*, 5.  
etiam natare potest  
sub aquâ, ut *Piscis*.

A *Galley*.

LXXXIX.

*Navis actuaria*.



A *Ship* furnished  
with *Oars*, 1.  
is a *Barge*, 2.  
or a *Foyst*, &c.  
in which the *Rowers*, 3.

*Navis instructa*  
*Remis*, 1.  
est *Uniremis*, 2.  
vel *Biremis*, &c.  
in quâ *Remiges*, 3.

sitting on *Seats*, 4.  
by the *Oar-rings*,  
row, by striking the water  
with the *Oars*, 5.

The *Ship-master*, 6.  
standing in the *Fore-castle*,  
and the *Steers-man*, 7.  
sitting at the *Stern*,  
and holding the *Rudder*, 8.  
steer the *Vessel*.

considentes pre *Transtra*,  
4. ad *Scalmos*,  
remigant pellendo aquam  
*Remis*,

*Proreta*, 6.  
stans in *Prora*,  
& *Gubernator*, 7.  
sedens in *Puppi*,  
tenensque *Clavum*, 8.  
gubernant *Navigium*.

A Merchant-ship.

XC.

Navis oneraria.



A *Ship*, 1.  
is driven onward  
not by *Oars*, but by the  
only force of the *Winds*.

In it is a *Mast*, 2. set up,  
fastened with *Shrowds*, 3.  
on all sides to the *main-  
chains*.

*Navigium*, 1.  
impellitur,  
non remis, sed  
solâ vi *Ventorum*.

In illo *Malus*, 2. erigi-  
tur, firmatus *Funibus*, 3.  
undique ad *Oras Navis*,

to which the <i>Sail-yards</i> , 4.	cui annectuntur <i>Antennæ</i> , 4.
are tied, and the <i>Sails</i> , 5. to	his, <i>Vela</i> , 5. quæ
these, which are <i>spread</i>	<i>expanduntur</i> , 6.
<i>open</i> , 6. to the wind, and	ad Ventum
are hoysed by <i>Bowlings</i> , 7.	& <i>Versoriis</i> , 7. versantur.
The Sails are	Vela sunt
the <i>Main-sail</i> , 8.	<i>Artemon</i> , 8.
the <i>Trinket</i> , or <i>Fore-sail</i> , 9.	<i>Dolon</i> , 9.
the <i>Misen-sail</i> or <i>Poop-</i>	& <i>Epidromus</i> , 10.
<i>sail</i> , 10.	
The <i>Beak</i> , 11.	<i>Rostrum</i> , 11.
is in the <i>Fore-deck</i> .	est in <i>Prora</i> .
The <i>Ancient</i> , 12.	<i>Signum</i> (vexillum), 12.
is placed in the <i>Stern</i> .	ponitur in <i>Puppi</i> .
On the Mast	In Malo
is the <i>Foretop</i> , 13.	est <i>Corbis</i> , 13.
the <i>Watch-tower</i> of the Ship	<i>Specula Navis</i>
and over the <i>Fore-top</i>	& supra <i>Galeam</i>
a <i>Vane</i> , 14.	<i>Aplustre</i> , 14.
to shew which way the	<i>Ventorum Index</i> .
Wind standeth.	
The ship is stayed	Navis sistitur
with an <i>Anchor</i> , 15.	<i>Anchorâ</i> , 15.
The depth is fathomed	Profunditas exploratur
with a <i>Plummet</i> , 16.	<i>Bolide</i> , 16.
Passengers walk up and	Navigantes deambulant
down the <i>Decks</i> , 17.	in <i>Tabulato</i> , 17.
The Sea men run to and	Nautæ cursitant
fro through the <i>Hatches</i> , 18.	per <i>Foros</i> , 18.
And thus, even Seas	Atque ita, etiam <i>Maria</i>
are passed over.	trajiciuntur.

Ship-wreck.

XCI.

Naufragium.



When a *Storm*, 1.  
arise on a sudden,  
they strike *Sail*, 2.  
lest the Ship should be  
dashed against *Rocks*, 3. or  
light upon *Shelves*, 4.

If they cannot hinder her  
they suffer *Ship-wreck*, 5.

And then the men, the  
*Wares*, and all things are  
miserably lost.

Nor doth the *Sheat-an-*  
*chor*, 6. being cast with a  
*Cable*, do any good.

Some escape,  
either on a *Plank*, 7.  
and by swimming,  
or in the *Boat*, 8.

Part of the *Wares*,  
with the dead folks,  
is carried out of the *Sea*, 9.  
upon the Shoars.

Cum *Procella*, 1.  
oritur repentè  
contrahunt *Vela*, 2.  
ne Navis ad *Scopulos*, 3.  
allidatur, aut incidat  
in *Brevia* (Syrtes), 4.

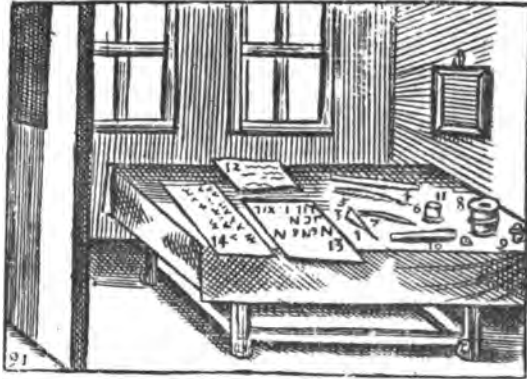
Si non possunt prohibere  
patiuntur *Naufragium*, 5.

Tum Homines,  
*Merces*, omnia  
miserabiliter pereunt.

Neque hic  
*Sacra anchora*, 6. *Rudenti*  
jacta quidquam adjuvat.

Quidam evadunt,  
vel *tabula*, 7.  
ac enatando,  
vel *Scapha*, 8.

Pars *Mercium*  
cum mortuis  
a *Mari*, 9. in littora defer-  
tur.



The Ancients writ  
in *Tables done over with wax*  
with a brazen *Poitrel*, 1.  
with the *sharp end*, 2.  
whereof letters were en-  
graven and rubbed out  
again with the *broad end*, 3.

Afterwards  
they writ *Letters*  
with a *small Reed*, 4.

We use a *Goose-quill*, 5.  
the *Stem*, 6.  
of which we make  
with a *Pen-knife*, 7.  
then we dip the *Neb*  
in an *Ink-horn*, 8.  
which is stopped  
with a *Stopple*, 9.  
and we put our *Pens*,  
into a *Pennar*, 10.

We dry a Writing

Veteres scribebant  
in *Tabellis ceratis*  
*æneo Stilo*, 1.  
*cujus parte cuspidata*, 2.  
*exarabantur literæ*,  
*rusum vero obliteraban-*  
*tur planâ*.

Deinde  
*Literas* pingebant  
*subtili Calamo*, 4.

Nos utimur *Anserina Pen-*  
*na*, 5. *cujus Caulem*, 6.  
temperamus  
*Scalpello*, 7.  
tum intingimus *Crenam*  
in *Atramentario*, 8.  
quod obstruitur  
*Operculo*, 9.  
& *Pennas* recondimus  
in *Calamario*, 10.

Siccamus Scripturam

with *Blotting-paper*,  
or *Calis-sand*  
out of a *Sand-box*, 11.

And we indeed  
write from the left hand  
towards the right, 12.  
the *Hebrews*  
from the right hand  
towards the left, 13.  
the *Chinese* and other *Indi-  
ans*, from the top down-  
wards, 14.

*Charta bibulâ*,  
vel *Arenâ scriptoria*,  
ex *Theca Pulveraria*, 11.

Et nos quidem  
scribimus à sinistra  
dextrorsum, 12.  
*Hebræi*  
à dextrâ  
sinistrorsum, 13.  
*Chinenses & Indi alii*,  
à summo deor-  
sum, 14.

Paper.

XCIII.

Papyrus.



The Ancients used  
*Beech-Boards*, 1.  
or *Leaves*, 2.  
as also *Barks*, 3. of *Trees* ;  
especially  
of an Egyptian Shrub,  
which was called *Papyrus*.

Now *Paper* is in use  
which the *Paper-maker*

Veteres utebantur  
*Tabulis Faginis*, 1.  
aut *Foliis*, 2.  
ut & *Libris*, 3. *Arborum* ;  
præsertim  
*Arbusculæ Ægyptiæ*,  
cui nomen erat *Papyrus*.

Nunc *Charta* est in usu,  
quam *Chartopæus*

maketh in a *Paper-mill*, 4. in *mola Papyracea*, 4. confic-  
 of *Linen rags*, 5. it è *Linteis vetustis*, 5.  
 stamped to *Mash*, 6. in *Pulmentum* contusis, 6.  
 which being taken up in quod haustum  
*Frames*, 7. *Normulis*, 7.  
 he spreadeth into *Sheets*, 8. diducit in *Plagulas*, 8.  
 and setteth them in the Air exponitque aëri,  
 that they may be dried. ut siccentur.

Twenty-five of these  
 make a *Quire*, 9.  
 twenty *Quires* a *Ream*, 10.  
 and ten of these  
 a *Bale of Paper*, 11.

That which is to last  
 long is written on *Parch-*  
*ment*, 12.

Harum XXV.  
 faciunt *Scapum*, 9.  
 XX. Scapi *Volumen minus*,  
 10. horum X.  
*Volumen majus*, 11.

Duraturum diu  
 scribitur in *Mem-*  
*brana*, 12.

Printing.

XCIV.

Typographia.



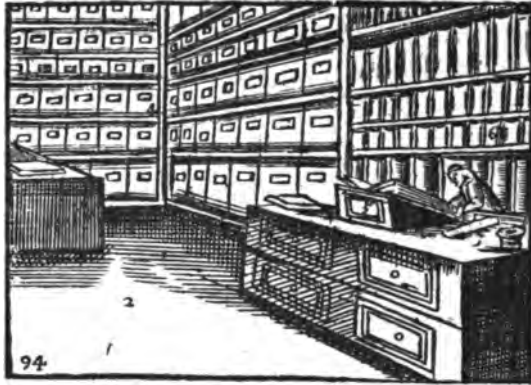
The *Printer* hath  
*metal Letters*  
 in a large number  
 put into *Boxes*, 5.

The *Compositor*, 1.

*Typographus* habet  
*Typos Metallos*,  
 magno numero dis-  
 tributos per *Loculamenta*, 5.  
*Typotheta*, 1.

<p> <b>taketh</b> them out one by one  <b>and</b> according to the <i>Copy</i>,          (which he hath fastened          before him in a <i>Visorum</i>, 2.)  <b>composeth</b> words          in a <i>Composing-stick</i>, 3.  <b>till</b> a <i>Line</i> be made;          he putteth these in a <i>Gally</i>,          4. till a <i>Page</i>, 6. be made,          and these again in a <i>Form</i>,          7. and he locketh them up          in <i>Iron Chases</i>, 8.          with <i>Coyns</i>, 9.          lest they should drop out,          and putteth them under          the <i>Press</i>, 10.       </p> <p>         Then the <i>Press-man</i>          beateth it over          with <i>Printers Ink</i>,          by means of <i>Balls</i>, 11.          spreadeth upon it the <i>Pa-</i>  <i>pers</i> put in the <i>Frisket</i>, 12.          which being put          under the <i>Spindle</i>, 14.          on the <i>Coffin</i>, 13.          and pressed down with a  <i>Bar</i>, 15. he maketh          to take impression.       </p>	<p>         eximit illos singulatim,          &amp; secundum <i>exemplar</i>,          (quod habet præfixum          sibi <i>Retinaculo</i>, 2.)          componit Verba  <i>Gnomone</i>, 3.          donec <i>versus</i> fiat;          hos indit <i>Formæ</i>, 4.          donec <i>Pagina</i>, 6. fiat;          has iterum <i>Tabulâ compos-</i>  <i>itoria</i>, 7. coarctaque eos  <i>Marginibus ferreis</i>, 8.          ope <i>Cochlearum</i>, 9.          ne dilabantur,          ac subjicit  <i>Prelo</i>, 10.       </p> <p>         Tum <i>Impressor</i>          illinit  <i>Atramento impressorio</i>          ope <i>Pilarum</i>, 11.          super imponit <i>Chartas</i>  <i>inditas Operculo</i>, 12.          quas subditas  <i>Trochleæ</i>, 14.          in <i>Tigello</i>, 13.          &amp; impressas  <i>Suculâ</i>, 15. facit          imbibere typos.       </p>
---	--





The *Bookseller*, 1  
sellesh *Books*  
in a *Booksellers Shop*, 2.  
of which he writeth  
a *Catalogue*, 3.

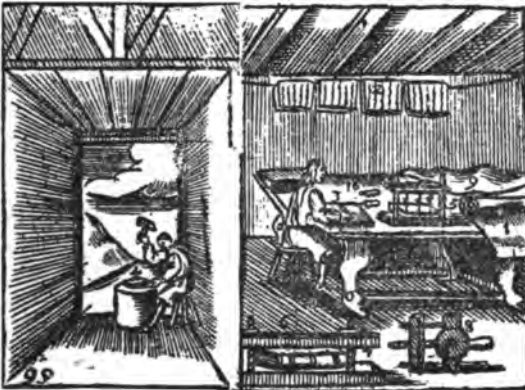
The *Books* are placed  
on *Shelves*, 4.  
and are laid open for use  
upon a *Desk*, 5.

A Multitude of *Books*  
is called a *Library*, 6.

*Bibliopola*, 1.  
vendit *Libros*  
in *Bibliopolio*, 2.  
quorum conscribit  
*Catalogum*, 3.

*Libri* disponuntur  
per *Repositoria*, 4.  
& exponuntur ad usum,  
super *Pluteum*, 5.

Multitudo *Librorum*  
vocatur *Bibliotheca*, 6.

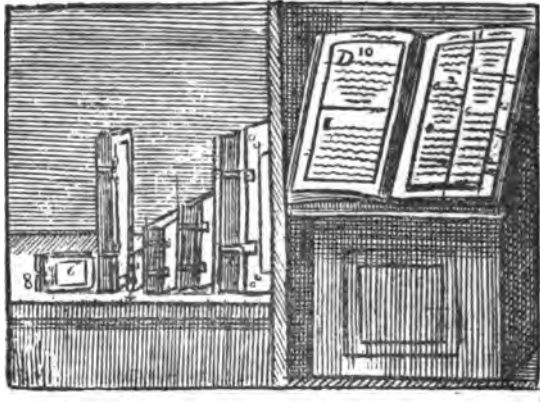


In times past they  
glewed Paper to Paper,  
and rolled them up to-  
gether into one *Roll*, 1.

At this day  
the *Book-binder*  
bindeth Books,  
whilst he wipeth, 2. over  
Papers steeped in *Gum-wa-  
ter*, and then foldeth them  
together, 3.  
beatheth with a hammer, 4.  
then stitcheth them up, 5.  
presseth them in a *Press*, 6.  
which hath two *Screws*, 7.  
glueth them on the back,  
cutteth off the edges  
with a *round Knife*, 8.  
and at last covereth them  
with *Parchment* or *Leather*,  
9. maketh them handsome,  
and setteth on *Clasps*, 10.

Olim agglutinabant  
Chartam Chartæ,  
convolvebantque eas  
in unum *Volumen*, 1.

Hodiè  
*Compactor*  
compingit Libros,  
dum tergit, 2.  
chartas maceratas aquâ  
*glutinosâ*, deinde  
complicat, 3.  
malleat, 4.  
tum consuit, 5.  
conprimit *Prelo*, 6.  
quod habet duos *Cochleas*, 7.  
conglutinat dorso,  
demarginat  
rotundo *Cultro*, 8.  
tandem vestit  
*Membrâ* vel *Corio*, 9.  
efformat,  
& affigit *Uncinulos*, 10.

**A Book**

as to its outward shape,  
 is either in *Folio*, 1.  
 or in *Quarto*, 2.  
 in *Octavo*, 3.  
 in *Duodecimo*, 4. either  
*made to open Side-wise*, 5.  
 or *Long-wise*, 6.  
 with *Brazen Clasps*, 7.  
 or *Strings*, 8.  
 and *Square-bosles*, 9.

Within are *Leaves*, 10.  
 with two *Pages*,  
 sometimes divided with  
*Columns*, 11.  
 and *Marginal Notes*, 12.

**Liber,**

quoad exteriorem formam.  
 est vel in *Folia*, 1.  
 vel in *Quarto*, 2.  
 in *Octavo*, 3.  
 in *Duodecimo*, 4.  
 vel *Columnatus*, 5.  
 vel *Linguatus*, 6.  
 cum *Aeneis Clausuris*, 7.  
 vel *Ligulis*, 8.  
 & *angularibus Bullis*, 9.

Intus sunt *Folia*, 10.  
 duabis *Paginis*,  
 aliquando *Columnis*, 11. di-  
 visa cumq;  
*Notis Marginalibus*, 12.

A School.

XCVIII.

Schola.



*A School*, 1.  
is a Shop in which  
*Young Wits* are fashion'd  
to virtue, and it is  
distinguish'd into *Forms*.

The *Master*, 2.  
sitteth in a *Chair*, 3.  
the *Scholars*, 4.  
in *Forms*, 5.  
he teacheth, they learn.

Some things  
are writ down before them  
with *Chalk* on a *Table*, 6.

Some sit  
at a *Table*, and write, 7.  
he mendeth their *Faults*, 8.

Some stand and rehearse  
things committed to  
memory, 9.

Some talk together, 10.  
and behave themselves  
wantonly and carelessly ;

*Schola*, 1.  
est *Officina*, in qua  
*Novelli Animi* formantur  
ad virtutem, &  
distinguitur in *Classes*.

*Præceptor*, 2.  
sedet in *Cathedra*, 3.  
*Discipuli*, 4.  
in *Subsellis*, 5.  
ille docet, hi discunt.

Quædam  
præscribuntur illis  
*Cretâ* in *Tabella*, 6.

Quidam sedent  
ad *Mensam*, & scribunt, 7.  
ipse corrigit *Mendas*, 8.

Quidam stant, & reci-  
tant mandata  
memoriæ, 9.

Quidam confabulantur,  
10. ac gerunt se  
petulantes, & negligentes;

these are chastised  
with a *Ferrula*. 11.  
and a *Rod*, 12.

hi castigantur  
*Ferulâ* (baculo), 11.  
& *Virgâ*, 12.

The Study.

XCIX.

Museum.



The *Study*, 1.

is a place where a Student,  
2. apart from Men,  
sitteth alone,  
addicted to his *Studies*,  
whilst he readeth *Books*, 3.  
which being within his  
reach he layeth open up-  
on a *Desk*, 4. and picketh  
all the best things out of  
them into his own *Manual*,  
5. or marketh them in  
them with a *Dash*, 6.  
or a little *Star*, 7.  
in the *Margent*.

Being to sit up late,

*Museum*, 1.

est locus ubi Studiosus, 2.  
secretus ab Hominibus,  
sedet solus  
deditus *Studiis*,  
dum lectitat *Libros*, 3.  
quos penes se  
& exponit super  
*Pluteum*, 4. & excerpt  
optima quæque ex illis  
in *Manuale* suum, 5.  
notat in illis  
*Liturâ*, 6.  
vel *Asterisco*, 7.  
ad *Margiem*.

Lucubraturus,

he setteth a *Candle*, 8.  
 on a *Candlestick*, 9.  
 which is snuffed with *Snuffers*, 10. before the *Candle*,  
 he placeth a *Screen*, 11.  
 which is green, that it may  
 not hurt his eye-sight;  
 richer Persons use a *Taper*,  
 for a *Tallow-candle* stink-  
 eth and smoaketh.

A *Letter*, 12. is wrapped  
 up, writ upon, 13.  
 and sealed, 14.

Going abroad by night,  
 he maketh use of a *Lan-  
 thorn*, 15. or a *Torch*, 16.

elevat *Lychnum* (*Canelam*),  
 8. in *Candelabra*, 9.  
 qui emungitur *Emunctorio*,  
 10. ante *Lynchum* collo-  
 cat *Umbraculum*, 11.  
 quod viride est, ne hebe-  
 tet oculorum aciem;  
 opulentiores utuntur *Cereo*  
 nam *Candela sebacea*  
 foetet & fugimat.

*Epistola*, 12. complicatur,  
 inscribitur, 13.  
 & obsignatur, 14.

Prodiens noctu  
 utitur *Lanterna*, 15.  
 vel *Face*, 16.

## C.

## Arts belonging to Speech.



## Artes Sermones.

*Grammar*, 1.

| *Grammatica*, 1.

is conversant about *Letters*,  
2. of which it maketh  
*Words*, 3. and teacheth how  
to utter, write, 4. put to-  
gether and part them  
rightly.

*Rhetorick*, 5.  
doth as it were paint, 6.  
a rude form, 7.  
of Speech with *Oratory*  
*Flourishes*, 8.  
such as are *Figures*,  
*Elegancies*,  
*Adagies*,  
*Apothegms*,  
*Sentences*,  
*Similies*,  
*Hieroglyphicks*, &c.

*Poetry*, 9.  
gathereth these *Flowers of*  
*Speech*, 10.  
and tieth them as it were  
into a little *Garland*, 11.  
and so making of *Prose*  
a *Poem*,  
it maketh several sorts of  
*Verses* and *Odes*,  
and is therefore crowned  
with a *Laurel*, 12.

*Musick*, 13.  
setteth *Tunes*, 14.  
with *pricks*,  
to which it setteth words,  
and so singeth alone,  
or in *Consort*,  
or by *Voice*, or  
*Musical Instruments*, 15.

versatur circa *Literas*, 2.  
ex quibus componit *Voces*,  
*verba*, 3. docetque elo-  
qui, scribere, 4. constru-  
ere, distinguere (inter-  
pungere) eas recte.

*Rhetorica*, 5.  
pingit, 6. quasi  
rudem *formam*, 7.  
*Sermonis Oratoriis*  
*Pigmentis*, 8.  
ut sunt *Figurae*,  
*Elegantia*,  
*Adagia* (proverbia)  
*Apothegmata*,  
*Sententiae* (Gnomæ)  
*Similia*,  
*Hieroglyphica*, &c.

*Poesis*, 9.  
colligit hos *Flores*  
*Orationis*, 10.  
& colligat quasi  
in *Corallam*, 11.  
atque ita, faciens è *prosa*  
*ligatam orationem*,  
componi varia  
*Carmina & Hymnos (Odas)*  
ac propterea coronatur  
*Lauru*, 12.

*Musica*, 13.  
componit *Melodias*, 14.  
*Notis*,  
quibus aptat verba,  
atque ita cantat sola  
vel *Concentu (Symphonia)*,  
aut voce aut  
*Instrumentis Musicis*, 15.

## Musical Instruments. CI. Instrumenta musica.



*Musical Instruments* are those which make a sound:

First,  
when they are beaten upon,  
as a *Cymbal*, 1. with a *Pestil*,  
a little *Bell*, 2.  
with an *Iron pellet* within;  
or *Rattle*, 3.  
by tossing it about:  
a *Fews-Trump*, 4.  
being put to the mouth,  
with the fingers;  
a *Drum*, 5.  
and a *Kettle*, 6.  
with a *Drum-stick*, 7.  
as also the *Dulcimer*, 8.  
with the *Shepherds-harp*, 9.  
and the *Tymbrel*, 10.

Secondly,  
upon which *strings* are  
stretched, and struck upon,  
as the *Psaltery*, 11.

*Musica instrumenta* sunt  
quæ edunt vocem :

Primò,  
cum pulsantur,  
ut *Cymbalum*, 1. *Pistillo*,  
*Tintinnabulum*, 2.  
intus *Globulo ferreo*,  
*Creptaculum*, 3.  
circumversando ;  
*Crembalum*, 4.  
ori admotum,  
Digito ;  
*Tympanum*, 5.  
& *Ahenum*, 6.  
*Claviculâ*, 7.  
ut & *Sambuca*, 8.  
cum *Organo pastoritio*, 9.  
& *Sistrum* (*Crotalum*), 10.

Secundò,  
in quibus *Chordæ*  
intenduntur & plectuntur  
ut *Nablium*, 11.



and the *Virginals*, 12.  
 with both hands;  
 the *Lute*, 13.  
 (in which is the *Neck*, 14.  
 the *Belly*, 15,  
 the *Pegs*, 16.  
 by which the *Strings*, 17.  
 are stretched  
 upon the *Bridge*, 18.)  
 the *Cittern*, 19.  
 with the right hand only,  
 the *Vial*, 20.  
 with a *Bow*, 21.  
 and the *Harp*, 23.  
 with a *Wheel* within,  
 which is turned about :  
 the *Stops*, 22.  
 in every one are touched  
 with the left hand.

At last,  
 those which are blown,  
 as with the mouth,  
 the *Flute*, 24.  
 the *Shawm*, 25.  
 the *Bag-pipe*, 26.  
 the *Coronet*, 27.  
 the *Trumpet*, 28, 29.  
 or with *Bellows*,  
 as a pair of *Organs*, 30.

cum *Clavircordio*, 12.  
 utrâque manu ;  
*Testudo* (*Chelys*), 13.  
 (in quâ *Fugum*, 14.  
*Magadium*, 15.  
 & *Verticilli*, 16.  
 quibus *Nervi*, 17.  
 intenduntur  
 super *Ponticulam*, 18.)  
 & *Cythara*, 19.  
*Dexterâ tantum*,  
*Pandura*, 20.  
*Plectro*, 21.  
 & *Lyra*, 23.  
 intus rotâ,  
 quæ versatur :  
*Dimensiones*, 22.  
 in singulis tanguntur  
 sinistra.

Tandem  
 quæ inflantur,  
 ut *Ore*,  
*Fistula* (*Tibia*), 24.  
*Gingras*, 25.  
*Tibia utricularis*, 26.  
*Lituus*, 27.  
*Tuba*, 28. *Buccina*, 29.  
 vel *Follibus*, ut  
*Organum pneumaticum*, 30.



The *Naturalist*, 1.  
vieweth all the works of  
God in the World.

The *Supernaturalist*, 2.  
searches out the *Causes*  
and *Effects* of things.

The *Arithmetician*,  
reckoneth *numbers*,  
by adding, subtracting,  
multiplying and dividing;  
and that either by *Cyphers*,  
3. on a *Slate*,  
or by *Counters*, 4.  
upon a *Desk*.

*Country people* reckon, 5.  
with *figures of tens*, X.  
and *figures of five*, V.  
by *twelves*, *fifteens*,  
and *threescores*.

*Physicus*, 1.  
speculatur omnia Dei  
Opera in Mundo.

*Metaphysicus*, 2.  
perscrutatur *Causas*,  
& rerum *Effecta*.

*Arithmeticus*  
computat *numeros*,  
addendo, subtrahendo,  
multiplicando, dividendo;  
idque vel *Cyphris*, 3.  
in *Palimocesto*,  
vel *Calculis*, 4.  
super *Abacum*.

*Rustici* numerant, 5.  
*Decussibus*, X.  
& *Quincuncibus*, V.  
per *Duodenas*, *Quinden*as,  
& *Sexagenas*.



A *Geometrician*  
 measureth the *height* of  
 a *Tower*, 1....2.  
 or the *distance*  
 of *places*, 3....4.  
 either with a *Quadrant*, 5.  
 or a *Jacob's-staff*, 6.

He maketh out the  
*Figures of things*,  
 with *Lines*, 7.  
*Angles*, 8.  
 and *Circles*, 9.  
 by a *Rule*, 10.  
 a *Square*, 11.  
 and a *pair of Compasses*, 12.

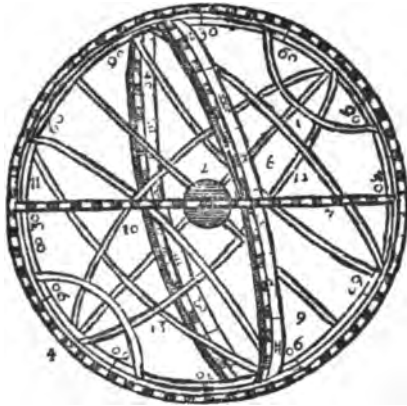
Out of these arise  
 an *Oval*, 13.  
 a *Triangle*, 14.  
 a *Quadrangle*, 15.  
 and other figures.

*Geometra*  
 metitur *Altitudinem*  
*Turris*, 1....2.  
 aut *distantiam*  
*Locorum*, 3....4.  
 sive *Quadrante*, 5.  
 sive *Radio*, 6.

Designat  
*Figuras rerum*  
*Lineis*, 7,  
*Angulis*, 8.  
 & *Circulis*, 9.  
 ad *Regulam*, 10.  
*Normam*. 11.  
 & *Circinum*, 12.

Ex his oriuntur  
*Cylindrus*, 13.  
*Trigonus* 14.  
*Tetragonus*, 15.  
 & *aliæ figuræ*.

## The Celestial Sphere. CIV. Sphera cælestis.



*Astronomy* considereth  
the motion of the Stars,  
*Astrology*  
the Effects of them.

The *Globe of Heaven*  
is turned about upon an  
*Axle-tree*, 1.  
about the *Globe of the*  
*Earth*, 2. in the  
space of XXIV. hours.

The *Pole-stars*, or *Pole*,  
the *Arctick*, 3.  
the *Antarctick*, 4.  
conclude the *Axle-tree*  
at both ends.

The *Heaven* is full of  
Stars every where.

There are reckoned above  
a thousand fixed Stars ;  
but of *Constellations*  
towards the North, XXI.  
towards the South, XVI.

*Astronomia* considerat  
motus Astrorum,  
*Astrologia*  
eorum Effectus.

*Globus Cæli*  
volvitur  
super *Axem*, 1.  
circa globum  
*terræ*, 2.  
spacio XXIV. horarum.

*Stellæ polares*,  
*Arcticus*, 3.  
*Antarcticus*, 4.  
finiunt *Axem*  
utrinque.

*Cælum* est  
Stellatum undique.

*Stellarum fixarum*  
numerantur plus mille ;  
*Siderum* verò  
*Septentrionarium*, XXI.  
*Meridionalium*, XVI.

Add to these the XII.  
*signs of the Zodiacque*, 5.  
 every one XXX. degrees,  
 whose names are ♈ *Aries*  
 ♉ *Taurus*, ♊ *Gemini*,  
 ♋ *Cancer*, ♌ *Leo*, ♍ *Virgo*,  
 ♎ *Libra*, ♏ *Scorpius*,  
 ♐ *Sagittarius*, ♑ *Capricorn*,  
 ♒ *Aquarius*, ♓ *Pisces*:

Under this move the  
 seven *Wandering-stars*  
 which they call *Planets*,  
 whose way is a circle in  
 the middle of the *Zodiack*,  
 called the *Ecliptick*, 6.

Other Circles are  
 the *Horizon*, 7.  
 the *Meridian*, 8.  
 the *Equator*, 9.  
 the two *Colures*, the  
 one of the *Equinoctis*, 10.  
 (of the *Spring*  
 when the ☉ entreth into ♈;  
*Autumnal*  
 when it entreth in ♎)  
 the other of the *Solstices*, 11.  
 (of the *Summer*,  
 when the ☉ entreth into ♋  
 of the *Winter*  
 when it entreth into ♑)  
 the *Tropicks*,  
 the *Tropick of Cancer*, 12.  
 the *Tropick of Capricorn*, 13.  
 and the two  
*Polar Circles*, 14....15.

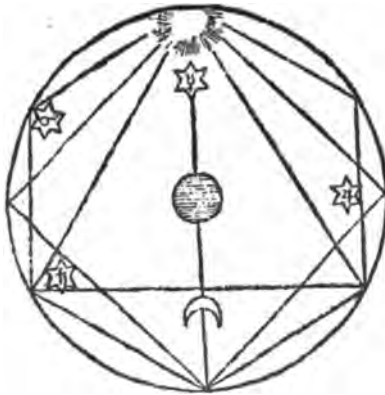
Adde *Signa*, XII.  
*Zodiaci*, 5.  
 quodlibet graduum, XXX.  
 quorum nomina sunt  
 ♈ *Aries*, ♉ *Taurus*, ♊ *Gem.*  
 ♋ *Cancer*, ♌ *Leo*, ♍ *Virgo*,  
 ♎ *Libra*, ♏ *Scorpius*,  
 ♐ *Sagittarius*, ♑ *Capricorn*,  
 ♒ *Aquarius*, ♓ *Pisces*.

Sub hoc cursitant  
*Stellæ errantes* VII.  
 quas vocant *Planetas*,  
 quorum via est *Circulus*,  
 in medio *Zodiaci*,  
 dictus *Ecliptica*, 6.

Alii Circuli sunt  
*Horizon*, 7.  
*Meridianus*, 8.  
*Equator*, 9.  
 duo *Coluri*,  
 alter *Æquinoxiorum*, 10.  
 (*Verni*,  
 quando ☉ ingreditur ♈;  
*Autumnalis*,  
 quando ingreditur ♎)  
 alter *Solsticiorum*, 11.  
 (*Æstivi*,  
 quando ☉ ingreditur ♋;  
*Hyberni*,  
 quando ingreditur ♑)  
 duo *Tropici*,  
*Tr. Cancr.*, 12.  
*Tr. Capricorni*, 13.  
 & duo  
*Polares*, 14....15.

## CIV.

## The Aspects of the Planets.



## Planetarum Aspectus.

The *Moon*  
runneth through the *Zodi-*  
*ack* every *Month*.

The *Sun*, ☉ in a Year.

*Mercury*, ☿ and *Venus*, ♀  
about the Sun, the one  
in a hundred and fifteen,  
the other in 585 days.

*Mars*, ♂ in two years;

*Jupiter*, ♃

in almost twelve;

*Saturn*, ♄

in thirty years.

Hereupon they meet va-  
riously among themselves,  
and have mutual Aspects  
one towards another.

*Luna*

percurrit *Zodiacum*  
singulis *Mensibus*.

*Sol*, ☉ Anno.

*Mercurius*, ☿ & *Venus*, ♀  
circa Solem, illa  
CXV.,

hæc DLXXXV. Diebus.

*Mars*, ♂ Biennio;

*Jupiter*, ♃

ferè duodecim;

*Saturnus*, ♄

triginta annis.

Hinc conveniunt variè  
inter se  
& se mutuo  
adspiciunt.

As here the ☉ and ☾ are  
in *Conjunction*.

☉ and *Moon* in *Opposition*,

☉ and ☿ in a *Trine Aspect*,

☉ and ♀ in a *Quartile*,

☉ and ♄ in a *Sextile*.

Ut hic sunt, ☉ & ☾  
in *Conjunctione*,

☉ and *Luna* in *Oppositione*,

☉ & ☿ in *Trigono*,

☉ & ♀ in *Quadratura*,

☉ & ♄ in *Sextili*.

---

CV.

The Apparitions of the Moon.



Phases Lunæ.

The *Moon* shineth  
not by her own *Light*  
but that which is bor-  
rowed of the *Sun*.

For the one half of it  
is always enlightned, the  
other remaineth darkish.

Hereupon we see it in  
*Conjunction* with the *Sun*, 1.  
to be obscure, almost none  
at all; in *Opposition*, 5.

*Luna*, lucet  
non sua propria *Luce*,  
sed mutuata  
a *Sole*.

Nam altera ejus medie-  
tas semper illuminatur,  
altera manet caliginosa.

Hinc videmus,  
in *Conjunctione Solis*, 1.  
obscuram, imo nullam :  
in *Oppositione*, 5.

whole and clear,  
(and we call it  
the *Full Moon* ;)  
sometimes in the half,  
(and we call it the *Prime*, 3.  
and *last Quarter*, 7.)

Otherwise it waxeth, 2 . . 4.  
or waneth, 6 . . . 8.  
and is said to be *horned*,  
or more than half *round*.

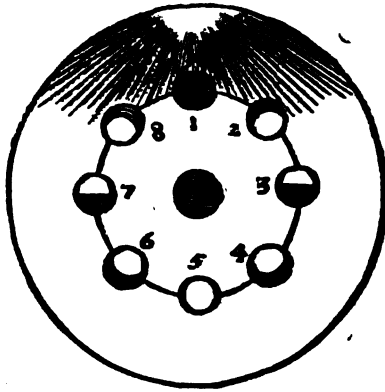
totam & lucidam,  
(& vocamus  
*Plenilunium* ;)  
alias dimidiam,  
(& dicimus *Primam*, 3.  
& *ultimam Quadram*, 7.)

Cæteroqui crescit, 2 . . 4.  
aut decrescit, 6 . . . 8.  
& vocatur *falcata*,  
vel *gibbosa*.

The Eclipses.

CVI.

Eclipses.



The *Sun*  
is the fountain of light,  
inlightning all things,  
but the *Earth*, 1.  
and the *Moon*, 2.  
being shady bodies, are not  
pierced with its rays, for  
they cast a shadow upon  
the place just over against  
them.

Therefore,  
when the Moon lighteth

*Sol*  
est fons Lucis,  
illuminans omnia ;  
sed *Terra*, 1.  
& *Luna*, 2.  
*Corpora opaca*, non  
penetrantur ejus radiis,  
nam jaciunt umbram  
in locum oppositum.

Ideo  
cum Luna incidit



into the shadow of the *Earth*, 2. it is darkened, which we call an *Eclipse*, or defect.

But when the *Moon* runneth betwixt the *Sun* and the *Earth*, 3. it covereth it with its shadow; and this we call the *Eclipse* of the *Sun*, because it taketh from us the sight of the *Sun*, and its light; neither doth the *Sun* for all that suffer any thing, but the *Earth*.

in umbram  
*Terræ*, 2. obscuratur  
quod vocamus *Eclipsin*  
(deliquium) *Lunæ*.

Cum vero *Luna* currit  
inter *Solem*  
& *Terram*, 3.  
obtegit illum umbrâ suâ;  
& hoc vocamus  
*Eclipsin Solis*,  
quia adimit nobis  
prospectum *Solis*,  
& lucem ejus;  
nec tamen *Sol*  
patitur aliquid,  
sed *Terra*.

## CVII. a

The terrestrial Sphere.



Sphera terrestris.

The *Earth* is round, and  
therefore to be represented  
by two *Hemispheres*, a. . b.  
The Circuit of it

*Terra* est rotunda,  
figenda igitur  
duobus *Hemispheriis*, a. . b.  
Ambitus ejus

is 360 *degrees*  
(whereof every one maketh  
60 *English* Miles  
or 21600 Miles,)  
and yet it is but a prick,  
compared with the World,  
whereof it is the *Centre*.

They measure Longi-  
tude of it by *Climates*, 1.  
and the *Latitude*  
by *Parallels*, 2.

The *Ocean*, 3. compasseth  
it about, and five *Seas* wash  
it, the *Mediterranean Sea*, 4.  
the *Baltick Sea*, 5. the *Red*  
*Sea*, 6. the *Persian Sea*, 7.  
and the *Caspian Sea*, 8.

est *graduum* CCCLX.  
(quorum quisque facit  
LX. *Milliaria Anglica*  
vel 21600 *Milliarium*)  
& tamen est punctum,  
collata cum orbe,  
cujus *Centrum* est.

Longitudinem ejus  
dimetiuntur *Climatibus*, 1.  
*Latitudinem*,  
lineis *Parallelis*, 2.

*Oceanus*, 3. ambit eam  
& *Maria* V. perfundunt  
*Mediterraneum*, 4.  
*Balticum*, 5. *Erythræum*, 6.  
*Persicum*, 7.  
*Caspium*, 8.

## CVII. b

The terrestrial Sphere.



Sphera terrestris.

It is divided into V. *Zones*,  
whereof the II. *frigid ones*,  
9....9.

Distribuitur in *Zonas* V.,  
quarum duæ *frigida*,  
9....9.

are uninhabitable;  
the II. *Temperate* ones, 10  
..10. and the *Torrid* one,  
11. habitable.

Besides it is divided  
into three *Continents*;  
this of ours, 12. which is  
subdivided into *Europe*, 13.  
*Asia*, 14. *Africa*, 15.  
*America*, 16....16.

(whose *Inhabitants* are  
*Antipodes* to us;)  
and the *South Land*, 17..17.  
yet unknown.

They that dwell under the  
*North pole*, 18. have the days  
and nights 6 months long.

Infinite *Islands*  
float in the Seas.

sunt inhabitabiles;  
duæ *Temperata*, 10....10.  
& *Torrida*, 11.  
habitantur.

Ceterum divisa est  
in tres *Continentes*;  
nostram, 12. quæ subdivi-  
ditur in *Europam*, 13.  
*Asiam*, 14. & *Africam*, 15.  
in *Americam*, 16....16.

(cujus incolæ  
sunt *Antipodes* nobis;)  
& in *Terram Australem*, 17  
..17. adhuc incognitam.

Habitanes sub *Arcto*,  
18. habent Dies  
Noctes semestrales,

Infiniæ *Insula*  
natant in maribus.

Europe.

CVIII.

Europa.



The chief *Kingdoms* of  
*Europe*, are

In *Europâ* nostrâ  
sunt *Regna* primaria,

<i>Spain</i> , 1.	<i>Hispania</i> , 1.
<i>France</i> , 2.	<i>Gallia</i> , 2.
<i>Italy</i> , 3.	<i>Italia</i> , 3.
<i>England</i> , 4.	<i>Anglia</i> (Britania), 4.
<i>Scotland</i> , 5.	<i>Scotia</i> , 5.
<i>Ireland</i> , 6.	<i>Hibernia</i> , 6.
<i>Germany</i> , 7.	<i>Germania</i> , 7.
<i>Bohemia</i> , 8.	<i>Bohemia</i> , 8.
<i>Hungary</i> , 9.	<i>Hungaria</i> , 9.
<i>Croatia</i> , 10.	<i>Croatia</i> , 10.
<i>Dacia</i> , 11.	<i>Dacia</i> , 11.
<i>Sclavonia</i> , 12.	<i>Sclavonia</i> , 12.
<i>Greece</i> , 13.	<i>Græcia</i> , 13.
<i>Thrace</i> , 14.	<i>Thracia</i> , 14.
<i>Podolia</i> , 15.	<i>Podolia</i> , 15.
<i>Tartary</i> , 16.	<i>Tartaria</i> , 16.
<i>Lituania</i> , 17.	<i>Lituania</i> , 17.
<i>Poland</i> , 18.	<i>Polonia</i> , 18.
<i>The Netherlands</i> , 19.	<i>Belgium</i> , 19.
<i>Denmark</i> , 20.	<i>Dania</i> , 20.
<i>Norway</i> , 21.	<i>Norvegia</i> , 21.
<i>Swethland</i> , 22.	<i>Suecia</i> , 22.
<i>Lapland</i> , 23.	<i>Lappia</i> , 23.
<i>Finland</i> , 24.	<i>Finnia</i> , 24.
<i>Lisland</i> , 25.	<i>Livonia</i> , 25.
<i>Prussia</i> , 26.	<i>Borussia</i> , 26.
<i>Muscovy</i> , 27.	<i>Muscovia</i> , 27.
<i>and Russia</i> , 28.	<i>Russia</i> , 28.



☞ This *Life* is a way,  
or a place divided into two  
ways, like  
*Pythagoras's Letter Y*.  
broad, 1.  
on the left hand track;  
narrow, 2. on the right;  
that belongs to *Vice*, 3.  
this to *Vertue*, 4.

Mind, Young Man, 5.  
imitate *Hercules*:  
leave the left hand way,  
turn from *Vice*;  
the *Entrance*, 6. is fair,  
but the *End*, 7.  
is ugly and steep down.

Go on the right hand,  
though it be thorny, 8.  
no way is unpassible to  
vertue; follow whither  
vertue leadeth

*Vita hæc est via,*  
*sive Bivium,*  
*simile*  
*Litteræ Pithagoricæ Y.*  
*latum*, 1.  
*sinistro tramite*  
*angustum*, 2. *dextro*;  
*ille Vitii*, 3. *est*  
*hic Virtutis*, 4.

*Adverte juvenis*, 5.  
*imitare Herculem*;  
*linque sinistram*,  
*aversare Vitium*;  
*Aditus speciosus*, 6.  
*sed Exitus*, 7.  
*turpis & præceps*.

*Dextera ingredi*,  
*utut spinosa*, 8.  
*nulla via invia*  
*virtuti*; *sequere quâ viâ*  
*ducit virtus*

through *narrow places*  
to *stately palaces*,  
to the *Tower of honour*, 9.

Keep the middle  
and *streight path*, and  
thou shalt go very safe.

Take heed thou do not  
go too much on the right  
hand, 10.

Bridle in, 12. the wild  
Horse, 11. of Affection, lest  
thou fall down headlong.

See thou dost not go  
amiss on the left hand, 13.  
in an ass-like sluggishness,  
14. but go onwards con-  
stantly, persevere to the  
end, and thou shalt be  
crown'd, 15.

per *angusta*,  
ad *angusta*,  
ad *Arcem honoris*, 9.

Tene medium &  
*rectum tramitem*;  
ibis tutissimus.

Cave excedas  
ad dextram, 10.

Compesce freno, 12.  
equum ferocem, 11. Affec-  
tus ne præceps fias.

Cave  
deficias ad sinistram, 13.  
segnitie asinina, 14.  
sed progredere constanter  
pertende ad  
finem, & coro-  
naberis, 15.

Prudence.

CX.

Prudentia.



*Prudence*, 1.  
looketh upon all things

*Prudentia*, 1.  
circumspectat omnia

as a *Serpent*, 2.  
and doeth, speaketh, or  
thinketh nothing in vain.

She looks backwards, 3.  
as into a *Looking-glass*, 4.  
to *things past* ;  
and seeth before her, 5.  
as with a *Perspective-glass*,  
7. *things to come*,  
or the *End*, 6.  
and so she perceiveth  
what she hath done, and  
what remaineth to be done.

She proposeth  
an *Honest, Profitable* and  
withal, if it may be done,  
a *Pleasant End*,  
to her Actions.

Having foreseen the *End*,  
she looketh out *Means*,  
as a *Way*, 8.  
which leadeth to the *End*;  
but such as are certain  
and easie, and fewer  
rather than more, lest  
anything should hinder.

She watcheth *Opportuni-*  
*ty*, 9. (which having  
a *bushy fore-head*, 10.  
and being *bald-pated*, 11.  
and moreover  
*having wings*, 12.  
doth quickly slip away,)  
and catcheth it.

She goeth on her way  
warily, for fear she should  
stumble or go amiss.

ut *Serpens*, 2.  
agitque, loquitur, aut  
cogitat nihil incassum.

*Respicit*, 3.  
tanquam in *Speculum*, 4.  
ad *præterita* ;  
& *prospicit*, 5.  
tanquam *Telescopio*, 7.  
*Futura*,  
seu *Finem*, 6.  
atque ita perspicit  
quid egerit,  
& quid restet agendum.

Actionibus suis  
præfigit *Scopum*,  
*Honestum, Utilem*,  
simulque, si fieri potest,  
*Fucundum*.

*Fine* prospecto,  
dispicit *Media*,  
ceu *Viam*, 8.  
quæ ducit ad finem,  
sed certa & facilia ;  
pauciora potiùs  
quàm plura,  
ne quid impediat.

Attendit *Occasioni*, 9.  
(quæ  
*Fronte Capillata*, 10.  
sed vertice *calva*, 11.  
adhæc  
*alata*, 12.  
facile elabitur)  
eamque captat.

In viâ pergit cautè (pro-  
vidè) ne impingat  
aut aberret.

Diligence.

CXI.

Sedulitas.



*Diligence*, 1. loveth labours, avoideth *Sloth*, is always at work, like the *Pismire*, 2. and carrieth together, as she doth, for herself, *Store* of all things, 3.

She doth not always sleep, or make holidays, as the *Sluggard*, 4. and the *Grashopper*, 5. do, whom *Want*, 6. at the last overtaketh.

She pursueth what things she hath undertaken chearfully, even to the end; she putteth nothing off till the morrow, nor doth she sing the *Crow's* song, 7. which saith over and over,

*Sedulitas*, 1. amat labores, fugit *Ignaviam*, semper est in opere, ut *Formica*, 2. & comportat, ut illa, sibi, omnium rerum *Copiam*, 3.

Non semper dormit, ferias agit, aut ut *Ignavus*, 4. & *Cicada*, 5. quos *Inopia*, 6. tandem premit.

Urget incepta alacriter ad finem usque; procrastinat nihil, nec cantat cantilenam *Corvi*, 7. qui ingeminat



*Cras, Cras.*

After labours undergone,  
and ended,  
being even wearied,  
she resteth her self;  
but being refreshed with  
*Rest*, that she may not use  
her self to *Idleness*, she fall-  
eth again to her *Business*,

A diligent *Scholar*  
is like *Bees*, 8.  
which carry honey  
from divers *Flowers*, 9.  
into their *Hive*, 10.

*Cras, Cras,*

Post labores  
*exantlatos*,  
& lassata,  
quiescit;  
sed recreata *Quiete*,  
ne adsuescat  
*Otio*, redit  
ad *Negotia*.

Diligens *Discipulus*,  
similis est *Apibus*, 8.  
qui congerunt mel  
ex variis *Floribus*, 9.  
in *Alveare* suum, 10.

Temperance.

CXII.

Temperantia.



*Temperance*, 1.  
prescribeth a mean  
to meat and drink, 2.  
and restraineth the desire,  
as with a *Bridle*, 3.

*Temperantia*, 1.  
præscribit modum  
*Cibo & Potui*, 2.  
& continet cupidinem,  
ceu *Freno*, 3.

and so moderateth all  
things, lest any thing too  
much be done.

*Revellers*

are made *drunk*, 4.  
they *stumble*, 5.  
they *spue*, 6.  
and *babble*, 7.

From *Drunkenness*

proceedeth *Lasciviousness* ;  
from this a *lewd Life*  
amongst *Whoremasters*, 8.  
and *Whores*, 9.  
in *kissing*,  
*touching*,  
*embracing*,  
and *dancing*, 10.

& sic moderatur omnia  
ne quid  
nimis fiat.

*Heluones (ganeones)*

*inebriantur*, 4.  
*titubant*, 5.  
*ructant* (vomunt), 6.  
& *rixantur*, 7.

E *Crapula*

*oritur Lascivia* ;  
ex hâc *Vita libidinosa*  
inter *Fornicatores*, 8.  
& *Scorta*, 9.  
*osculando* (basiando),  
*palpando*,  
*amplexando*,  
& *tripudiando*, 10.

Fortitude.

CXIII.

Fortitudo.



*Fortitude*, 1.

is undaunted in adversity,

*Fortitudo*, 1.

impavida est in adversis,

and bold as a *Lion*, 2. but  
not haughty in Prosperity,  
leaning on her own *Pillar*,  
3. *Constancy*, and be-  
ing the same in all things,  
ready to undergo both *es-*  
*tates* with an even mind.

She receiveth the strokes  
of *Misfortune*  
with the *Shield*, 4.  
of *Sufferance*: and  
keepeth off the *Passions*,  
the enemies of quietness  
with the *Sword*, 5.  
of *Valour*.

& confidens ut *Leo*, 2. at  
non tumida in *Secundis*,  
innixa suo *Columini*, 3.  
*Constantia*; &  
eadem in omnibus,  
parata ad ferendam utram-  
que *fortunam* æquo animo.

Excipit ictus

*Infortunii*

*Clypeo*, 4.

*Tolerantia*:

& propellit *Affectus*,

hostes *Euthymia*

*gladio*, 5.

*Virtutis*.

Patience.

CXIV.

Patentia.



*Patience*, 1.  
endureth *Calamities*, 2.

*Patentia*, 1.  
tolerat *Calamitates*, 2.

and *Wrongs*, 3. meekly  
like a *Lamb*, 4.  
as the Fatherly *chastise-*  
*ment of God*, 5.

In the meanwhile she  
leaneth upon the *Anchor*  
*of Hope*, 6. (as a *Ship*, 7.  
tossed by waves in the Sea)  
she *prayeth to God*, 8.  
weeping,  
and expecteth the *Sun*, 10.  
after *cloudy weather*, 9.  
suffering evils,  
and hoping better things.

On the contrary,  
the *impatient person*, 11.  
waileth, lamenteth,  
*rageth against himself*, 12.  
grumbleth like a *Dog*, 13.  
and yet doth no good;  
at the last he despaireth,  
and becometh *his own*  
*Murtherer*, 14.

Being full of rage he de-  
sireth to revenge wrongs.

& *Injurias*, 3. humiliter  
ut *Agnus*, 4.  
tanquam paternam *fer-*  
*ulam Dei*, 5.

Interim  
innititur *Spei*  
*Anchora*, 6. (ut *Navis*, 7.  
fluctuans mari)  
*Deo supplicat*, 8.  
illacrymando,  
& expectat *Phœbum*, 10.  
post *Nubila*, 9.  
ferens mala,  
sperans meliora.

Contra,  
*Impatiens*, 11.  
plorat, lamentatur,  
*debacchatur*, 12. in seipsum,  
obmurmurat ut *Canis*, 13.  
& tamen nil proficit;  
tandem desperat,  
& fit  
*Autochir*, 14.

Furibundus cupit  
vindicare injurias.

Humanity.

CXV.

Humanitas.



*Men* are made  
for one another's *good* ;  
therefore let them be *kind*.

Be thou sweet and lovely  
in thy *Countenance*, 1.  
gentle and civil  
in thy *Behaviour* and *Man-*  
*ners*, 2.

affable and true spoken  
with thy *Mouth*, 3.  
affectionate and *candid*  
in thy *Heart*, 4.

So love,  
and so shalt thou be loved;  
and there will be  
a mutual *Friendship*, 5.  
as that of *Turtle-doves*, 6.  
hearty, gentle, and  
wishing well on both parts.

Froward Men are  
hateful, teasty, unpleasant.

*Homines* facti sunt  
ad mutua *commoda* ;  
ergò sint *humani*.

Sis suavis & amabilis  
*Vultu*, 1.  
comis & urbanus  
*Gestu* ac *Moribus*, 2.

affabilis & verax,  
*Ore*, 3.  
candens & *candidus*  
*Corde*, 4.

Sic ama,  
sic amaberis ;  
& fiat  
mutua *Amicitia*, 5.  
ceu *Turturum*, 6.  
concors, mansueta,  
& benevola utrinque.

Morosi homines, sunt  
odiosi, torvi, illepidi.

contentious, *angry*, 7.  
*cruel*, 8.

and implacable,  
(rather Wolves and Lions,  
than Men)

and such as fall out among  
themselves, hereupon  
they fight in a *Duel*, 9.

*Envy*, 10.

wishing ill to others,  
pineth away her self.

contentiosi, *iracundi*, 7.  
*crudeles*, 8.

ac implacabiles,  
(magis Lupi & Leones,  
quàm homines)

& inter se discordes,  
hinc  
confligunt *Duelle*, 9.

*Invidia*, 10.

malè cupiendo aliis,  
conficit seipsam.

Justice.

CXVI.

Justitia.



*Justice*, 1.  
is painted, sitting  
on a *square stone*, 2. for she  
ought to be immoveable;  
with *hood-winked eyes*, 3.  
that she may not respect  
persons;  
*stopping the left ear*, 4.

L

*Fustitia*, 1.  
pingitur, sedens  
in *lapide quadrato*, 2. nam  
debet esse immobilis;  
*obvelatis oculis*, 3.  
ad non respiciendum  
personas;  
*claudens aurem sinistram*, 4.

to be reserved  
for the other party ;

Holding in her right  
Hand a *Sword*, 5.  
and a *Bridle*, 6.

to punish  
and restrain evil men ;

Besides,  
a pair of *Balances*, 7.  
in the *right Scale*, 8. where-  
of *Deserts*,  
and in the *left*, 9.

*Rewards* being put,  
are made even one with  
another, and so good Men  
are incited to virtue, as it  
were with *Spurs*, 10.

In *Bargains*, 11.  
let Men deal candidly,  
let them stand to their  
*Covenants* and *Promises* ;  
let *that which is given one*  
*to keep*,  
and *that which is lent*,  
be restored :

let no man be *pillaged*, 12.  
or *hurt*, 13.

let every one have his own :  
these are the precepts of  
Justice.

Such things as these are  
forbidden in *God's 5th.* and  
*7th. Cammandment*, and  
deservedly punish'd on the  
*Gallows* and the *Wheel*, 14.

reservandam  
alteri parti ;

Tenens dextrâ  
*Gladium*, 5.  
& *Frænum*, 6.  
ad puniendum  
& coërcendum malos ;

Præterea,  
*Stateram*, 7.  
cujus *dextræ Lanci*, 8.  
*Merita*,  
*Sinistræ*, 9.  
*Premia* imposita,  
sibi invicem exequantur,  
atque ita boni incitantur  
ad virtutem,  
ceu *Calcaribus*, 10.

In *Contractibus*, 11.  
candidè agatur :  
stetur  
*Pactis* & *Promissis* ;  
*Depositum*,

& *Mutuum*,  
reddantur :  
nemo *expiletur*, 12.  
aut *lædatur*, 13.  
suum cuique tribuatur :  
hæc sunt præcepta  
Justitiæ.

Talio prohibentur,  
*quinto* & *septimo Dei*  
*Præcepto*, &  
merito puniuntur  
*Cruce ac Rotâ*, 14.





Moreover he spareth  
and keepeth,  
*hoarding up*, 11.  
that he may always have.

But the *Prodigal*, 12.  
badly spendeth things  
well gotten,  
and at the last wanteth.

Sed & parcit  
& adservat,  
*occludendo*, 11.  
ut semper habeat.

At *Prodigus*, 12.  
malè disperdit  
benè parta,  
ac tandem eget.

## CXVIII.

Society betwixt Man and Wife.



## Societas Conjugal.

*Marriage*  
was appointed by God  
in Paradise, for mutual  
*help*, and the *Propagation*  
of mankind.

*A young man (a single man)*  
being to be married,  
should be furnished  
either with *Wealth*,  
or a *Trade* and *Science*,

*Matrimonium*  
institutum est à Deo  
in Paradiso, ad mutuum  
*adjutorium*, & *propagationem*  
generis humani.

*Vir Juvenis (Cælebs)*  
conjugium initurus,  
instructus sit  
aut *Opibus*,  
aut *Arte & Scientiâ*,

which may serve  
for getting a living;  
that he may be able  
to maintain a *Family*.

Then he chooseth himself  
a *Maid* that is *Marriageable*,  
(or a *Widow*)  
whom he loveth; never-  
theless a greater Regard  
is to be had of *Virtue*,  
and *Honesty*,  
than of *Beauty* or *Portion*.

Afterwards, he doth not  
betroth her to himself  
closely, but entreateth  
for her as a *Woer*,  
first to the *Father*, 1.  
and then the *Mother*, 2.  
or the *Guardians*,  
or *Kinsfolks*, by such  
as help to make the match, 3.

When she is espous'd to  
him, he becometh the *Bride-  
groom*, 4. and she the *Bride*,  
5. and the *Contract* is made.  
and an *Instrument* of Dow-  
ry, 6. is written.

At the last  
the *Wedding* is made,  
where they are joined to-  
gether by the *Priest*, 7.  
giving their *Hands*, 8. one  
to another.  
and *Wedding-rings*, 9.  
then they feast with the  
witnesses that are invited.

After this they are called  
*Husband* and *Wife*;  
when she is dead he be-  
cometh a *Widower*.

quæ sit  
de pane lucrando; ;  
ut possit  
sustentare *Familiam*.

Deinde eligit sibi  
*Virginem Nubilem*,  
(aut *Viduam*)  
quam adamat; ubi  
tamen major ratio  
habenda *Virtutis*  
& *Honestatis*,  
quàm *Formæ* aut *Dotis*.

Posthæc, non clam des-  
pondet sibi eam,  
sed ambit,  
ut *Procus*,  
apud *Patrem*, 1.  
& *Matrem*, 2.  
vel apud *Tutores*,  
& *Cognatos*, per  
*Pronubos*, 3.

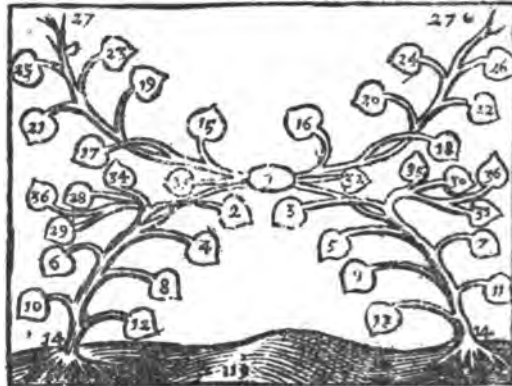
Eâ sibi desponsâ,  
fit *Sponsus*, 4.  
& ipsa *Sponsa*, 5.  
fiuntque *Sponsalia*,  
& scribitur *Instrumentum*  
*Dotale*, 6.

Tandem  
fiunt *Nuptiæ*  
ubi copulantur  
à *Sacerdote*, 7.  
datis *Manibus*, 8. ultrò ci-  
troque,  
& *Annulis Nuptialibus*, 9.  
tum epulantur cum  
invitatis testibus.

Abhinc dicuntur  
*Maritus* & *Uxor*;  
hâc mortuâ ille fit  
*Viduus*.

## CXIX.

## The Tree of Consanguinity,



Arbor Consanguinitatis.

In Consanguinity  
there touch a Man, 1.  
in Lineal Ascent,  
the Father  
(the Father-in-law), 2.  
and the Mother  
(the Mother-in-law), 3.  
the Grandfather, 4.  
and the Grandmother, 5.  
the Great Grandfather, 6.  
and the Great Grandmother,  
7. the great great  
Grandfather, 8.  
the great great  
Grandmother, 9.  
the great great Grand-  
father's Father, 10.  
the great great Grand-  
mother's Mother, 11.

Hominem, 1.  
Consanguinitate attingunt,  
in Linea ascendenti,  
Pater  
(Vitricus), 2.  
& Mater  
(Noverca), 3.  
Avus, 4.  
& Avia, 5.  
Proavus, 6.  
& Proavia, 7.  
Abavus, 8.  
& Abavia, 9.  
Atavus, 10.  
& Atavia, 11

the great great Grand-  
father's Grandfather, 12.  
the great great Grand-  
mother's Grandmother, 13.

Those beyond these are  
called *Ancestors*, 14. . . 14.

In a *Lineal* descent,  
the Son (*the son-in-law*), 15.  
and the Daughter, (*the*  
*Daughter-in-law*), 16.

the Nephew, 17.

and the Niece, 18.

the Nephews Son, 19. and

the Nephews Daughter, 20.

the Nephews Nephew, 21.

and the Nieces Niece, 22.

the Nephews Nephews

Son, 23.

the Nieces Nieces

Daughter, 24.

the Nephews Nephews Ne-  
pew, 25.

the Nieces Nieces Niece, 26.

Those beyond these are  
called *Posterity*, 27. . . 27.

In a *Collateral Line* are  
the Uncle by the Fathers  
side, 28.

and the Aunt by the Fathers  
side, 29.

the Uncle by the Mothers  
side, 30.

and the Aunt by the Mo-  
thers side, 31.

the Brother, 32.

and the Sister, 33.

the Brothers Son, 34.

the Sisters Son, 35.

and the Cousin by the Bro-  
ther and Sister, 36.

*Tritavus*, 12.

& *Tritavia*, 13. .

*Ulteriores dicuntur*

*Majores*, 14. . . 14.

In *Linea descendenti*,

*Filius* (*Privignus*), 15.

& *Filia* (*Privigna*), 16.

*Nepos*, 17.

& *Neptis*, 18.

*Pronepos*, 19.

& *Proneptis*, 26.

*Abnepos*, 21.

& *Abneptis*, 22.

*Atnepos*, 23.

& *Atneptis*, 24.

*Trinepos*, 25.

& *Trineptis*, 26.

*Ulteriores dicuntur*

*Posteri*, 27. . . . 27.

In *Linea Collaterali*  
sunt *Patruus*, 28.

& *Amita*, 29.

*Avunculus*, 30.

& *Matertera*, 31.

*Frater*, 32.

& *Soror*, 33.

*Patruelis*, 34.

*Sobrinus*, 35.

& *Amitinus*, 36.

## The Society betwixt Parents and Children.



## Societas Parentalis.

*Married Persons,*  
(by the blessing of God)  
have *Issue*,  
and become *Parents*.

The *Father*, 1. begetteth  
and the *Mother*, 2. beareth  
*Sons*, 3. and *Daughters*, 4.  
(sometimes *Twins*).

The *Infant*, 5.  
is wrapped in  
*Swadling-cloathes*, 6.  
is laid in a *Cradle*, 7.  
is suckled by the *Mother*  
with her *Breasts*, 8.  
and fed with *Pap*, 9.

Afterwards it learneth  
to go by a *Standing-stool*, 10.

*Conjuges*,  
(ex benedictione Dei) sus-  
cipiunt *Sobolem* (*Prolem*)  
& fiunt *Parentes*.

*Pater*, 1. generat  
& *Mater*, 2. parit  
*Filios*, 3. & *Filias*, 4.  
(aliquando *Gemellos*).

*Infans*, 5.  
involvitur  
*Fasciis*, 6.  
reponitur in *Cunas*, 7.  
lactatur a matre  
*Uteribus*, 8.  
& nutritur *Pappis*, 9.

Deinde discit  
incedere *Seperasto*, 10.

playeth with <i>Rattles</i> , 11.	ludit <i>Crepundiis</i> , 11.
and beginneth to speak.	& incipit fari.
As it beginneth to grow	Crescente ætate,
older, it is accustomed to	adsuescit
<i>Piety</i> , 12.	<i>Pietati</i> , 12.
and <i>Labour</i> , 13.	& <i>Labori</i> , 13.
and is chastised, 14.	& castigatur, 14.
if it be not dutiful.	si non sit morigerus.
<i>Children</i> owe to Parents	<i>Liberi</i> debent Parentibus
Reverence and Service.	Cultum & Officium.
The Father maintaineth	Pater sustentat
his Children	Liberos,
by taking pains, 15.	laborando, 15.

## CXXI.

The Society betwixt Masters and Servants.



Societas herilis.

The Master	<i>Herus</i>
(the goodman of the House),	( <i>Pater familias</i> ), 1.
1. hath Men-servants, 2.	habet <i>Famulos</i> ( <i>Servos</i> ), 2.

the *Mistress*  
(*the good wife of the House*),  
3. *Maidens*, 4.

They appoint these their  
*Work*, 6.

and divide  
them their tasks, 5. which  
are faithfully to be done by  
them without murmuring  
and loss: for which their  
*Wages*, and *Meat and Drink*  
is allowed them.

A *Servant* was heretofore  
a *Slave*,  
over whom the Master had  
power of life and death.

At this day the poorer  
sort serve in a free man-  
ner, being hired for *Wages*.

*Hera*  
(*Mater familias*), 3.  
*Ancillas*, 4.

Illi mandant his  
*Opera*, 6.

& distribuunt  
*Laborum Pensa*, 5. qua  
ab his fideliter sunt exse-  
quenda sine murmure  
& dispendio; pro quo  
*Mercēs & Alimonia*  
præbentur ipsis.

*Servus* olim erat *Man-*  
*cipium*, in quem Domino  
potestas fuit  
vitæ & necis

Hodiè pauperiores  
serviunt liberè,  
conducti mercede.

A City.

CXXII.

Urbs.



Of many Houses  
is made a *Village*, 1.

Ex multis Domibus  
fit *Pagus*, 1.

or a *Town*, or a *City*, 2.

That and this are fenced  
and begirt with a *Wall*, 3.

a *Trench*, 4.

*Bulwarks*, 5.

and *Pallisadoes*, 6.

Within the Walls is  
the *void Place*, 7.

without, the *Ditch*, 8.

In the Walls are

*Fortresses*, 9.

and *Towers*, 10.

*Watch-Towers*, 11. are  
upon the higher places.

The entrance into a *City*  
is made out of the *Suburbs*,

12. through *Gates*, 13.

over the *Bridge*, 14.

The *Gate* hath

a *Portcullis*, 15.

a *Draw-bridge*, 16.

*two-leaved Doors*, 17.

*Locks* and *Bolts*,

as also *Barrs*, 18.

In the *Suburbs* are

*Gardens*, 19.

and *Garden-houses*, 20. and

also *Burying-places*, 21.

vel *Oppidum*, vel *Urbs*, 2.

Istud & hæc muniuntur

& cinguntur *Mænibus*

(*Muro*), 3. *Vallo*, 4.

*Aggeribus*, 5.

& *Vallis*, 6.

Intra muros est

*Pomærium*, 7.

extrâ, *Fossa*, 8.

In mænibus sunt

*Propugnacula*, 9.

& *Turres*, 10.

*Specula*, 11. ex-  
tant in editioribus locis.

Ingressus in *Urbem* fit

ex *Suburbio*, 12.

per *Portam*, 13.

super *Pontem*, 14.

*Porta* habet

*Cataractas*, 15.

*Pontem versatilem*, 16.

*Valvas*, 17.

*Claustra* & *Repagula*,

ut & *Vectes*, 18.

In *Suburbiis* sunt

*Horti*, 19.

& *Suburbana*, 20.

ut & *Cæmeteria*, 21.



CXXIII.

The inward parts of a City.



Interiora Urbis.

Within the City are

*Streets*, 1.

paved with Stones;

*Market-places*, 2.

(in some places with  
*Galleries*), 3.

and *narrow Lanes*, 4.

The Publick Buildings

are in the middle of the

City, the *Church*, 5.

the *School*, 6.

the *Guild-Hall*, 7.

the *Exchange*, 8.

About the Walls and the

Gates are the *Magazine*, 9.

the *Granary*, 10.

*Inns*, *Ale-houses*,

*Cooks-shops*, 11.

Intra urbem sunt

*Plateæ* (*Vici*), 1.

*stratæ* *Lapidibus*;

*Fora*, 2.

(*alicubi cum*  
*Porticibus*), 3.

& *Angiportus*, 4.

*Publica ædificia*

sunt in medio Urbis,

*Templum*, 5.

*Schola*, 6.

*Curia*, 7.

*Domus Mercaturæ*, 8.

*Circa Mœnia*, & *Portas*

*Armamentarium*, 9.

*Granarium*, 10.

*Diversoria*, *Popinæ*,

& *Cauponæ*, 11.

the *Play-house*, 12.  
and the *Spittle*, 13.

In the by-places  
are *Houses of Office*, 14.  
and the *Prison*, 15.

In the chief Steeple  
is the *Clock*, 16. and the  
*Watchmans Dwelling*, 17.

In the Streets are *Wells*,  
18.

The *River*, 19. or *Beck*,  
runneth about the City,  
serveth to wash away the  
*filth*.

The *Tower*, 20.  
standeth in the highest  
part of the City.

*Theatrum*, 12.

*Nosodochium*, 13.

In recessibus,  
*Foricæ* (Cloacæ), 14.  
& *Custodia* (Carcer), 15.

In turre primariâ  
est *Horologium*, 16.  
& habitatio *Vigilum*, 17.

In Plateis sunt *Putei*,  
18.

*Fluvius*, 19. vel *Rivus*,  
interfluens Urbem,  
inservit eluendis  
*sordibus*.

*Arx*, 20.  
extat in summo  
Urbis.

Judgment.

CXXIV.

Judicium.



The best Law, is  
a quiet *agreement*,  
made either by themselves,

*Optimum Jus*, est  
*placida conventio*,  
*facta vel ab ipsis*,

betwixt whom the sute is,  
or by an *Umpire*.

If this do not proceed,  
they come into *Court*, 1.  
(heretofore they judg'd  
in the Market-place; at  
this day in the *Moot-hall*)  
in which the *Judge*, 2.  
sitteth with his *Assessors*, 3.  
the *Clerk*, 4. taketh  
their Votes in writing.

The *Plaintiff*, 5.  
accuseth the *Defendant*, 6.  
and produceth *Witnesses*, 7.  
against him.

The *Defendant* excuseth  
himself by a *Counsellor*, 8.  
whom the Plaintiff's *Coun-*  
*sellor*, 9. contradicts.

Then the *Judge*  
pronounceth *Sentence*,  
acquitting the *innocent*,  
and condemning  
him that is *guilty*,  
to a *Punishment*,  
or a *Fine*,  
or *Torment*.

inter quos lis est  
vel ab *Arbitro*.

Hæc si non procedit,  
venitur in *Forum*, 1.  
(olim judicabant  
in Foro,  
hodiè in *Prætorio*)  
cui *Judex* (*Prætor*), 2.  
præsides cum *Assessoribus*,  
3. *Dicographus*, 4. excipit  
Vota calamo.

*Actor*, 5.  
accusat *Reum*, 6.  
& producit *Testes*, 7.  
contra illum.

*Reus* excusat  
se per *Advocatum*, 8.  
cui *Actoris Procurator*, 9.  
contradicat.

Tum *Judex*  
*Sententiam* pronunciat,  
absolvens *insontem*,  
& damnans  
*sontem*  
ad *Pœnam*,  
vel *Mulctam*,  
vel ad *Supplicium*.

## The Tormenting of Malefactors.



## Supplicia Malefactorum.

*Malefactors*, 1.  
are brought  
from the *Prison*, 3.  
(where they are wont to be  
tortured) by *Serjeants*, 2.  
or dragg'd with a *Horse*, 15.  
to place of *Execution*.

*Thieves*, 4.  
are hanged by the *Hang-*  
*man*, 6. on a *Gallows*, 5.

*Whoremasters*  
are beheaded, 7.

*Murtherers*  
and *Robbers* are  
either laid upon a *Wheel*, 8.  
having their *Legs broken*,  
or fastened upon a *Stake*, 9.

*Witches*

*Malefici*, 1.  
producuntur,  
è *Carcere*, 3.  
(ubi torqueri solent)  
per *Lictores*, 2.  
vel *Equa raptantur*, 15.  
ad locum *Supplicii*.

*Fures*, 4.  
suspenduntur a *Carnifice*, 6.  
in *Patibulo*, 5.

*Mæchi*  
decollantur, 7.

*Homicida* (*Sicarii*)  
ac *Latrones* (*Piratae*)  
vel imponuntur *Rota*  
*crucifragio plexi*, 8.  
vel *Palo* infiguntur, 9.

*Striges* (*Lamiæ*)

are burnt in a *great Fire*, 10.

Some before they are executed have their *Tongues cut out*, 11.

or have their *Hand*, 12.

cut off upon a *Block*, 13. or

are burnt with *Pincers*, 14.

They that have their Life given them,

are set on the *Pillory*, 16.

or *strapado'd*, 17. are

set upon a *wooden Horse*, 18.

have their *Ears cut off*, 19.

are *whipped with Rods*, 20.

are branded,

are banished,

are condemned

to the *Gallies*, or to

perpetual Imprisonment.

*Traytors* are pull'd in pieces with four *Horses*.

cremantur super *Rogum*, 10.

Quidam antequam supplicio

afficiantur *elinguantur*, 11.

aut plectuntur *Manu*, 12.

super *Cippum*, 13.

aut *Forcipibus*, 14. uruntur

*Vitâ donati*,

constringuntur *Numellis*,

16. luxantur, 17.

imponuntur *Equuleo*, 18.

*truncantur Auribus*, 19.

*cæduntur Virgis*, 20.

Stigmate notantur,

relegantur,

damnantur

ad *Triremes*, vel ad

*Carcerem perpetuum*.

*Perduelles* discerpuntur *Quadrigis*.

Merchandizing.

CXXVI.

Mercatura.



*Wares*  
brought from other places  
are either exchanged  
in an *Exchange*, 1.  
or exposed to sale  
in *Warehouses*, 2.  
and they are sold  
for *Money*, 3.  
being either measured  
with an *Eln*, 4.  
or weighed  
in a *pair of Balances*, 5.

*Shop-keepers*, 6.  
*Pedlars*, 7.  
and *Brokers*, 8.  
would also be called  
*Merchants*, 9.

The *Seller*  
braggeth of a thing  
that is to be sold,

M

*Merces*,  
aliunde allatæ, aliunde  
vel commutantur  
in *Domo Merciorum*, 1,  
vel exponuntur venum  
in *Tabernis Mercimoniorum*,  
2. & venduntur  
pro *Pecuniâ* (monetâ), 3.  
vel mensuratæ  
*Ulnâ*, 4.  
vel ponderatæ  
*Librâ*, 5.

*Tabernarii*. 6.  
*Circumforanei*, 7.  
& *Scrutarii*, 8.  
etiam volunt dici  
*Mercatores*, 9.

*Venditor*  
ostentat rem  
promercalem,

and setteth the rate of it,  
and how much  
it may be sold for.

The *Buyer*, 10. cheapneth  
and offereth the price.

If any one  
bid *against him*, 11. the  
thing is delivered to him  
that promiseth the most.

& indicat pretium,  
quanti  
liceat.

*Emptor*, 10. licetur,  
& pretium offert.

Si quis  
*contralicetur*, 11.  
ei res addicitur  
qui pollicetur plurimum.

## CXXVII.

Measures and Weights.

Mensuræ & Pondera.



We measure things that  
hang together with an *Eln*,  
1. liquid things  
with a *Gallon*, 2.  
and dry things  
by a *two-bushel Measure*, 3.

We try the heaviness of  
things by *Weights*, 4.  
and *Balances*, 5.

In this is first

Res continuas metimur  
*Ulnâ*, 1.  
liquidas  
*Congio*, 2.  
aridas  
*Medimno*, 3.

Gravitatem rerum ex-  
perimur *Ponderibus*, 4.  
& *Librâ* (balance), 5.

In hac primò est

the <i>Beam</i> , 6.	<i>Fugum</i> (Scapus), 6.
in the midst whereof is a	in cujus medio
little <i>Axle-tree</i> , 7. above	<i>Axiculus</i> , 7. superius
the <i>cheeks</i> and the <i>hole</i> , 8.	<i>trutina</i> & <i>agina</i> , 8.
in which the <i>Needle</i> , 9.	in quâ <i>Examen</i> , 9.
moveth it self to and fro :	sese agitat :
on both sides	utrinque
are the <i>Scales</i> , 10.	sunt <i>Lances</i> , 10.
hanging by <i>little Cords</i> , 11.	pendentes <i>Funiculis</i> , 11.
The <i>Brasiers balance</i> , 12.	<i>Statara</i> , 12.
weigheth things by hang-	ponderat res, suspendendo
ing them on a <i>Hook</i> , 13.	illas <i>Unco</i> , 13.
and the <i>Weight</i> , 14.	& <i>Pondus</i> , 14.
opposite to them which	ex opposito, quod
in (a) weigheth just as	in (a) æquiponderat
much as the thing,	rei,
in (b) twice so much	in (b) bis tantum,
in (c) thrice so much, &c.	in (c) ter, &c.

Physick.

CXXVIII.

Ars Medica.



The <i>Patient</i> , 1.	<i>Ægrotans</i> , 1.
sendeth for a <i>Physician</i> , 2.	accersit <i>Medicum</i> , 2.



who feeleth his *Pulse*, 3,  
and looketh upon his *Wa-*  
*ter*, 4. and then prescribeth  
a *Receipt* in a *Bill*, 5.

That is made ready  
by an *Apothecary*, 6.  
in a *Apothecaries Shop*, 7.  
where *Drugs*  
are kept in *Drawers*, 8.  
*Boxes*, 9.  
and *Gally-pots*, 10.

And it is  
either a *Potion*, 11.  
or *Powder*, 12.  
or *Pills*, 13.  
or *Trochisks*, 14.  
or an *Electuary*, 15.

*Diet* and *Prayer*, 16.  
is the best *Physick*.

The *Chirurgion*, 18.  
cureth *Wounds*, 17.  
and *Ulcers*,  
with *Plasters*, 19.

qui tangit ipsius *Arteriam*,  
3. & inspicit *Urinam*, 4.  
tum præscribit *Med-*  
*icamentum* in *Schedula*, 5.

Istud paratur  
à *Pharmacopæo*, 6.  
in *Pharmacopolio*, 7.  
ubi *Pharmaca*  
adservantur in *Capsulis*, 8.  
*Pyxidibus*, 9.  
& *Lagenis*, 10.

Estque  
vel *Potio*, 11.  
vel *Pulvis*, 12.  
vel *Pillula*, 13.  
vel *Pastilli*, 14.  
vel *Electuarium*, 15.

*Diata* & *Oratio*, 16.  
est optima *Medicina*.

*Chirurgus*, 18.  
curat *Vulnera*, 17.  
& *Ulceras*,  
*Splenis* (emplastris), 19.



*Dead Folks*  
heretofore were burned,  
and their Ashes  
put into an *Urn*, 1.

We enclose  
our *dead Folks*  
in a *Coffin*, 2.  
lay them upon a *Bier*, 3.  
and see they be carried out  
in a *Funeral Pomp*  
towards the *Church-yard*, 4.  
where they are laid  
in a *Grave*, 6.  
by the *Bearers*, 5.  
and are interred ;  
this is covered with  
a *Grave-stone*, 7.  
and is adorned  
with *Tombs*, 8.  
and *Epitaphs*, 9.

*Defuncti*  
olim cremabantur,  
& *Cineres*  
recondebantur in *Urna*, 1.

Nos includimus  
nostros *Demortuos*  
*Loculo*, (*Capulo*), 2.  
imponimus *Feretro*, 3.  
& curamus efferri  
*Pompâ Funebri*  
versus *Cæmeterium*, 4.  
ubi inferuntur,  
*Sepulchro*, 6.  
a *Vespillonibus*, 5.  
& humanantur ;  
hoc tegitur  
*Cippo*, 7.  
& ornatur  
*Monumentis*, 8.  
ac *Epitaphiis*, 9.

As the Corps go along <i>Psalms</i> are sung, and the <i>Bells</i> are rung, 10.	Funere prodeunte, <i>Hymni</i> cantantur, & <i>Campanæ</i> , 10. pulsantur.
A Stage-play.	CXXX. Ludus Scenicus.



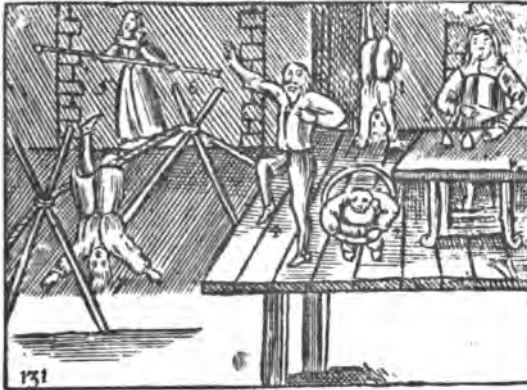
In a <i>Play-house</i> , 1. (which is trimmed with <i>Hangings</i> , 2. and covered with <i>Curtains</i> , 3.) <i>Comedies</i> and <i>Tragedies</i> are acted, wherein memorable things are represented; as here, the History of the <i>Prodigal Son</i> , 4. and his <i>Father</i> , 5. by whom he is entertain'd, being return'd home. The <i>Players</i> act being in disguise; the <i>Fool</i> , 6. maketh Jests.	In <i>Theatro</i> , 1. (quod vestitur <i>Tapetibus</i> , 2. & tegitur <i>Sipariis</i> , 3.) <i>Comediæ</i> vel <i>Tragædiæ</i> aguntur, quibus repræsentantur res memorabiles ut hic, Historia de <i>Filio Prodigio</i> , 4. & <i>Patre</i> , 5. ipsius, à quo recipitur, domum redux. <i>Actores</i> ( <i>Histriones</i> ) agunt personati; <i>Morio</i> , 6. dat Jocos.
--	--

<p>The chief of the Spectators sit in the <i>Gallery</i>, 7.  the common sort stand on the <i>Ground</i>, 8.  and clap the hands, if anything please them.</p>	<p>Spectatorum primarii, sedent in <i>Orchestra</i>, 7.  plebs stat in <i>Cavea</i>, 8.  &amp; plaudit, si quid arridet.</p>
--	--

Sleights.

CXXXI.

Præstigiæ.



The *Tumbler*, 1.  
maketh several *Shows*  
by the nimbleness of his  
body, walking to and fro  
on his hands,  
leaping  
through a *Hoop*, 2. &c.

Sometimes also  
he *danceth*, 4.  
having on a *Vizzard*.

The *Fugler*, 3.  
sheweth *sleights*,  
out of a *Purse*.

*Præstigator*, 1.  
facit varia *Spectacula*,  
volubilitate  
corporis, deambulando  
*manibus*,  
saliendo  
per *Circulum*, 2. &c.

Interdum etiam  
*tripudiat*, 4.  
*Larvatus*.

*Agyrta*, 3.  
facit *præstigias*  
è *Marsupio*.

The *Rope-dancer*, 5.  
goeth and danceth  
upon a *Rope*,  
holdeth a *Poise*, 6.  
in his hand;  
or hangeth himself  
by the *hand* or *foot*, 7. &c.

*Funambulus*, 5.  
graditur & saltat  
super *Funem*,  
tenens *Halterem*, 6.  
manu;  
aut suspendit se  
manu vel *pede*, 7. &c.

The Fencing-School.

CXXXII.

Palestra.



*Fencers*

meet in a *Duel*  
in a *Fencing-place*,  
fighting with *Swords*, 1.  
or *Pikes*, 2.  
and *Halberds*, 3.  
or *Short-swords*, 4.  
or *Rapiers*, 5.  
having *balls at the point*  
(lest they wound one  
another mortally)  
or with *two edged-Swords*  
and a *Dagger*, 6. together.

*Pugiles*

congregiuntur *Duello*  
in *Palestra*,  
decertantes vel *Gladiis*, 1.  
vel *Hastilibus*, 2.  
& *Bipennibus*, 3.  
vel *Semispathis*, 4.  
vel *Ensibus*, 5.  
*mucronem obligatis*,  
(ne lædet  
lethaliter)  
vel *Frameis*  
& *Pugione*, 6. simul.

*Wrestlers, 7.*

(among the Romans  
in time past were nayked  
and anointed with Oyl)  
take hold of one another  
and strive whether  
can throw the other,  
especially by *tripping up his  
heels*, 8.

*Hood-winked Fencers, 9.*

fought with their fists in  
a ridiculous strife, to wit,  
with their Eyes covered.

*Luctatores, 7.*

(apud Romanos  
olim nudi  
& inuncti Oleo)  
prehendunt se invicem  
& annituntur uter  
alterum prosternere pos-  
sit, præprimis  
*supplantando*, 8.

*Andabatae, 9.*

pugnabant pugnis  
ridiculo certamine,  
nimirum Oculis obvelatis.

Tennis-play.

CXXXIII.

Ludus Pilæ.



In a *Tennis Court*, 1.  
they play with a *Ball*, 2.  
which one throweth,  
and another taketh,  
and sendeth it back  
with a *Racket*, 3.

In *Sphæristerio*, 1.  
luditur *Pilâ*, 2.  
quam alter mittit,  
alter excipit,  
& remittit  
*Reticulo*, 3.

and that is the Sport  
of Noble Men  
to stir their Body.

A *Wind-ball*, 4.  
being filled with Air,  
by means of a *Ventil*,  
is tossed to and fro  
with the *Fist*, 5.  
in the open Air.

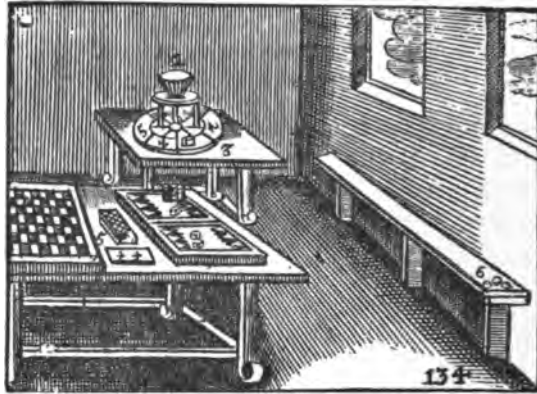
idque est Lusus  
Nobilium ad  
commotionem Corporis.

*Follis* (pila magna), 4.  
distenta Aere  
ope *Epistomii*,  
reverberatur  
*Pugno*, 5.  
sub Dio.

Dice-play.

CXXXIV.

Ludus Aleæ.



We play with *Dice*, 1.  
either they that throw the  
most *take up all* ;  
or we throw them  
through a *Casting-box*, 2.  
upon a *Board*, 3.  
marked with figures,  
and this is *Dice-players game*  
at casting *Lots*.

Men play by *Luck* and  
*Skill* at *Tables*.  
in a *pair of Tables*, 4.

*Tesseris* (*talis*), 1. ludi-  
mus vel *Plistobolindam* ;

vel immittimus illas  
per *Frittillum*, 2.  
in *Tabellam*, 3.  
notatam numeris,  
idque est *Ludas Sortilegii*  
*Aleatorum*.

*Sorte & Arte* luditur  
*Calculis*  
in *Alveo aleatorio*, 4.

and at *Cards*, 5.

We play at *Chesse*  
on a *Chesse-board*, 6. where  
only art beareth the sway.

The most ingenious  
Game is the Game of  
*Chesse*, 7. wherein as it  
were two Armies  
fight together in Battel.

& *Chartis lusoriis*, 5.

Ludimus *Abaculis*  
in *Abaco*, 6. ubi  
sola ars regnat.

Ingeniosissimus Ludus  
est Ludus *Latrunculorum*,  
7. quo veluti  
duo Exercitus  
configunt *Prælio*.

Races.

CXXXV.

Cursus Certamina.



Boys exercise themselves  
by running, either upon  
the *Ice*, 1. in *Scrick-shoes*, 2.  
where they are carried also  
upon *Sleds*, 3. or in the open  
Field, making a *Line*, 4.  
which he that desireth to  
win, ought to touch, but  
not to run beyond it.

Heretofore *Runners*, 5.  
run betwixt *Rails*, 6.

Pueri exercent se  
cursu, sive super  
*Glaciem*, 1. *Diabattris*, 2.  
ubi etiam vehuntur  
*Trahis*, 3. sive in Campo,  
designantes *Lineam*, 4.  
quam qui vincere cupit  
debet attingere, at  
non ultra procurrere.

Olim decurrebant *Cur-*  
*sor*es, 5. inter *Cancellos*, 6.



to the *Goal*, 7. and  
he that toucheth it first  
receiveth the *Prize*, 8. from  
him that gave the prize, 9.

At this day *Tilting*  
(or the quintain) is used,  
(where a *Hoop*, 11.  
is struck at with  
a *Truncheon*, 10.) in-  
stead of *Horse-races*, which  
are grown out of use.

ad *Metam*, 7. &  
qui primum contingebat  
eam, accipiebat *Brabeum*,  
(*præmium*), 8. à *Brabeuta*, 9.

Hodie *Hastiludia*  
habentur,  
(ubi *Circulus*, 11.  
petitur  
*Lancea*, 10.)  
loco *Equiriorum*, quæ  
abierunt in desuetudinem.

Boys Sport.

CXXXVI.

Ludi Pueriles.



Boys use to play  
either with *Bowling-stones*  
1. or throwing a *Bowl*, 2.  
at *Nine-pins*, 3.  
or striking a *Ball*,  
through a *Ring*, 5.  
with a *Bandy*, 4.  
or scourging a *Top*, 6.  
with a *Whip*, 7.

*Pueri* solent ludere  
vel *Globis fictilibus*, 1.  
vel jactantes *Globum*, 2.  
ad *Conas*, 3.  
vel mittentes *Sphæram*  
per *Annulum*, 5.  
*Clava*, 4.  
versantes *Turbinem*, 6.  
*Flagello*, 7.

or shooting with a <i>Trunk</i> , 8. and a <i>Bow</i> , 9. or going upon <i>Stilts</i> , 10. or tossing and swinging themselves upon a <i>Merry-totter</i> , 11.	vel jaculantes <i>Sclopo</i> , 8. & <i>Arcu</i> , 9. vel incidentes <i>Grallis</i> , 10. vel super <i>Petaurum</i> , 11. se agitantes & oscillantes.
--	--

---

## CXXXVII.

The Kingdom and the Region.



## Regnum &amp; Regio.

Many *Cities* and *Villages*  
 make a *Region*  
 and a *Kingdom*.

The *King* or *Prince* re-  
 sideth in the *chief City*, 1.  
 the *Noblemen*, *Lords*,  
 and *Earls* dwell  
 in the *Castles*, 2.  
 that lie about it ;  
 the *Country People*  
 dwell in *Villages*, 3.

Multæ *Urbes* & *Pagi*  
 faciunt *Regionem*  
 & *Regnum*.

*Rex* aut *Princeps*  
 sedet in *Metropoli*. 1.  
*Nobiles*, *Barones*,  
 & *Comites* habitant  
 in *Arcibus*, 2.  
 circumjacentibus ;  
*Rustici*  
 in *Pagis*, 3.

He hath his *toll-places*  
upon *navigable Rivers*, 4.  
and *high-Roads*, 5.  
where *Portage* and *Tollage*  
is exacted of them  
that sail  
or travel.

Habet *telonia sua*  
juxta *Flumina navigabilia*,  
4. & *Vias regias*, 5.  
ubi *Portorum & Vectigal*  
exigitur  
a *navigantibus*  
& *iter facientibus*.

## CXXXVIII.

Regal Majesty.

Regia Majestas.



The *King*, 1.  
sitteth on his *Throne*, 2.  
in *Kingly State*,  
with a stately *Habit*, 3.  
crowned with a *Diadem*, 4.  
holding a *Scepter*, 5.  
in his *Hand*,  
being attended with  
a *Company of Courtiers*.

The chief among these,  
are the *Chancellor*, 6.  
with the *Counsellors*

*Rex*, 1.  
sedet in suo *Solio*, 2.  
in *regio splendore*,  
*magnifico Habitu*, 3.  
*redimitus Diademate*, 4.  
*tenens Sceptrum*, 5.  
*manu*,  
*stipatus*  
*frequentiâ Aulicorum*.

Inter hos *primarii sunt*  
*Cancellarius*, 6.  
*cum Consiliariis*

and *Secretaries*,  
 the *Lord-marshall*, 7.  
 the *Comptroller*, 8.  
 the *Cup-bearer*, 9.  
 the *Taster*, 10.  
 the *Treasurer*, 11.  
 the *High Chamberlain*, 12.  
 and the *Master of the Horse*, 13.

There are subordinate  
 to these  
 the *Noble Courtiers*, 14.  
 the *Noble Pages*, 15.  
 with the *Chamberlains*,  
 and *Lacquies*, 16.  
 the *Guard*, 17.  
 with their *Attendance*.

He solemnly giveth Au-  
 dience to the *Ambassadors*  
 of Foreign Princes, 18.

He sendeth  
 his *Vice-gerents*,  
*Deputies*,  
*Governors*, *Treasurers*,  
 and *Ambassadors*  
 to other places,  
 to whom he sendeth  
*new Commissions* ever  
 and anon by the *Posts*, 19.

The *Fool*, 20.  
 maketh Laughter  
 by his toysom Actions.

& *Secretariis*,  
*Praefectus Praetorii*, 7.  
*Aulae Magister*, 8.  
*Pocillator* (pincerna), 9.  
*Dapifer*, 10.  
*Thesaurarius*, 11.  
*Archi-Cubicularius*, 12.  
 & *Stabuli Magister*, 13.

Subordinantur  
 his  
*Nobiles Aulici*, 14.  
*Nobile Famulitium*, 15.  
 cum *Cubiculariis*,  
 & *Cursoribus*, 16.  
*Stipatores*, 17.  
 cum *Satellitio*.

Solemniter recipit  
*Legatos*  
*exterorum*, 18.

Ablegat  
*Vicarios suos*,  
*Administratores*,  
*Praefectos*, *Quaestores*,  
 & *Legatos*,  
*aliorum*,  
 quibus mittit  
*Mandata nova*  
 subinde per *Veredarios*, 19.

*Morio*, 20.  
 movet Risum  
*ludicris Actionibus*.



If we be to make War  
Soldiers are lifted, 1.

Their Arms are  
a *Head-piece*, 2.  
(which is adorned with a  
*Crest*) and the *Armour*,  
whose parts are a *Collar*, 3.  
a *Breast-plate*, 4.  
*Arm-pieces*, 5.  
*Leg-pieces*, 6.  
*Greaves*, 7.  
with a *Coat of Mail*, 8.  
and a *Buckler*, 9. these  
are the defensive Arms.

The offensive are  
a *Sword*, 10.  
a *two-edged Sword*, 11.  
a *Falchion*, 12.  
which are put up into  
a *Scabbard*, 13.  
and are girded with a *Gir-  
dle*, 14. or *Belt*, 15.

Si bellandum est  
scribuntur *Milites*. 1.

Horum Arma sunt,  
*Galea* (Cassis, 2.)  
(quæ ornatur  
*Cristâ*) & *Armatura*,  
cujus partes *Torquis fer-  
reus*, 3. *Thorax*, 4.  
*Brachialia*, 5.  
*Ocrea ferrea*, 6.  
*Manica*, 7.  
cum *Lorica*, 8.  
& *Scuto* (Clypeo), 9.  
hæc sunt Arma defensiva.

Offensiva sunt  
*Gladius*, 10.  
*Framea*, 11.  
& *Acinaces*, 12.  
qui reconduntur  
*Vaginâ*, 13.  
accinguntur *Cingu-  
lo*, 14. vel *Baltheo*, 15.

(a *Scarf*, 16.  
serveth for ornament)  
a *two handed-Sword*, 17.  
and a *Dagger*, 18.

In these is the *Haft*, 19.  
with the *Pummel*, 20.  
and the *Blade*, 21.  
having a *Point*, 22.  
in the middle are the  
*Back*, 23. and the *Edge*, 24.

The other Weapons are  
a *Pike*, 25. a *Halbert*, 26.  
(in which is the *Haft*, 27.  
and the *Head*, 28.) a  
*Club*, 29. and a *Whirlebat*, 30.

They fight at a distance  
with *Muskets*, 31.  
and *Pistols*, 32. which  
are charged with *Bullets*,  
33. out of a *Bullet-bag*, 34.  
and with *Gun-powder*  
out of a *Bandalier*, 35.

(*Fascia militaris*, 16.  
inservit ornatui)

*Romphæa*, 17.  
& *Pugio*, 18.

In his est *Manubrium*, 19.

cum *Pomo*, 20.

& *Verutum*, 21.

*Cuspidatum*, 22.

in medio

*Dorsum*, 23. & *Acies*, 24.

Reliqua arma sunt

*Hasta*, 25. *Bipennis*, 26.

(in quibus *Hastile*, 27.

& *Mucro*, 28.)

*Clava*, 29. & *Cæstus*, 30.

Pugnatur eminüs

*Bombardis* (*Sclopetis*), 31.

& *Sclopis*, 32. quæ

onerantur *Globis*, 33.

è *Theca bombardica*, 34.

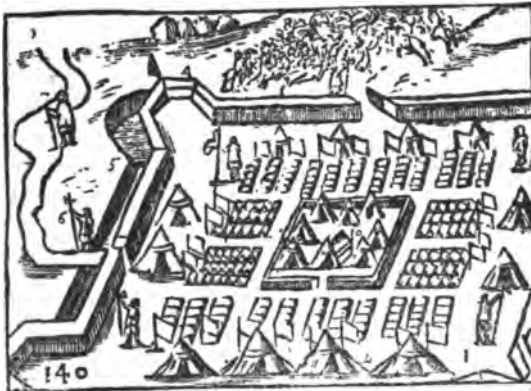
& *Pulvere nitrato*

è *Pyxide pulveraria*, 35.

The Camps.

CXL.

Castra.



When a *Design* is undertaken the *Camp*, 1. is pitched and the *Tents* of *Canvas*, 2. or *Straw*, 3. are fastned with *Stakes* ; and they entrench them about for security's sake, with *Bulwarks*, 4. and *Ditches*, 5. *Sentinels*, 6. are also set; and *Scouts*, 7. are sent out.

*Sallyings out*, 8. are made for Forage and Plunder-sake, where they often cope with the *Enemy*, 9. in skirmishing.

The *Pavilion* of the *Lord General* is in the midst of the *Camp*, 10.

*Expeditione* susceptâ, *Castra*, 1. locantur & *Tentoria Lin- teis*, 2. vel *Stramentis*, 3. figuntur *Paxillis* ; eaque circumdant, securitatis gratiâ *Aggeribus*, 4. & *Fossis*, 5. *Excubia*, 6. constituuntur; & *Ex- ploratores*, 7. emittuntur.

*Excursiones*, 8. fiunt Pabulationis & *Prædæ causâ*, ubi sæpius configitur cum *Hostibus*, 9. velitando.

*Tentorium summi Imperatoris* est in medio *Castrorum*, 10.

The Army and the Fight. CXLI. *Acies & Prælium*.



When the *Battel*

| Quando *Pugna*

is to be fought the  
*Army* is set in order, and  
divided into the *Front*, 1.  
the *Rere*, 2.

and the *Wings*, 3.

The *Foot*, 4.  
are intermixed  
with the *Horse*, 5.

That is divided  
into *Companies*,  
this into *Troops*.

These carry *Banners*, 6.  
those *Flags*, 7.  
in the midst of them.

Their Officers are,  
*Corporals*, *Ensigns*,  
*Lieutenants*, *Captains*, 8.  
*Commanders of the Horse*, 9.  
*Lieutenant Colonels*,  
*Colonels*,  
and he that is the chief of  
all, the *General*.

The *Drummers*, 10.  
and the *Drumslades*, 11.  
as also the *Trumpeters*, 12.  
call to Arms,  
and inflame the Soldier.

At the first Onset  
the *Muskets*, 13. and  
*Ordnance*, 14. are shot off.

Afterwards they fight,  
15. hand to hand  
with *Pikes* and *Swords*.

They that are overcome  
are slain, 16.  
or taken prisoners,  
or run away, 17.

They that are for the *Re-*  
*serve*, 18.  
come upon them

committenda est,  
*Acies* instruitur, &  
dividitur in *Frontem*, 1.

*Tergum*, 2.  
& *Alas* (*Cornua*), 3.

*Peditatus*, 4.  
intermiscetur  
*Equitatus*, 5.

Ille distinguitur  
in *Centurias*,  
hic in *Turmas*.

Illæ in medio ferunt  
*Vexilla*, 6.  
hæ *Labara*, 7.

Eorum *Præfecti* sunt,  
*Decuriones*, *Signiferi*,  
*Vicarii*, *Centuriones*, 8.  
*Magistri Equitum*, 9.  
*Tribuni*,  
*Chiliarchæ*,  
& summus omnium  
*Imperator*.

*Tympanistæ*, 10.  
& *Tympanotribæ*, 11.  
ut & *Tubicines*, 12.  
vocant ad Arma  
& inflammant Militem.

Primo Conflictu,  
*Bombardæ*, 13. &  
*Tormenta*, 14. exploduntur.

Postea pugnatur, 15.  
cominus  
*Hastis* & *Gladiis*.

*Victi*  
*trucidantur*, 16.  
vel capiuntur,  
vel *aufugiunt*, 17.

*Succenturiati*, 18.

superveniunt



out of their *places where*  
*they lay in wait.*

The *Carriages*, 19.  
 are plundered.

*ex insidiis.*

*Impedimenta*, 19.  
*spoliantur.*

The Sea-Fight.

CXLII.

*Pugna Navalis.*



A *Sea-fight*  
 is terrible,  
 when huge *Ships*,  
 like *Castles*,  
 run one upon another  
 with their *Beaks*, 1.  
 or shatter one another  
 with their *Ordnance*, 2.  
 and so being bored thorow  
 they drink in  
 their own Destruction,  
 and are *sunk*, 3.

Or when they are set on  
 fire and either by the firing  
 of *Gun-powder*, 4.

*Navale prælium*  
 terribile est,  
 quum ingentes *Naves*,  
 veluti *Arces*,  
 concurrunt  
*Rastris*, 1.  
 aut se invicem quassant  
*Tormentis*, 2.  
 atque ita perforatæ,  
 imbibunt  
 perniciem suam  
 & *submerguntur*, 3.  
 Aut quum igne corrip-  
 untur, & vel ex incendio  
*pulveris tormentarii*, 4.

men are blown up into the air, or are burnt in the midst of the waters, or else leaping into the Sea are drowned.

A *Ship* that flieth away, 5. is overtaken by those that *pursue her*, 6. and is taken.

homines ejiciuntur in ærem, vel exuruntur in mediis aquis, vel etiam desilientes in mare, suffocantur.

*Navis* fugitiva, 5. intercipitur ab *insequentibus*, 6. & capitur.

## CXLIH.

The Besieging of a City.

Obsidium Urbis.



A *City* that is like to endure a *Siege*, is first summoned by a *Trumpeter*, 1.

and persuaded to *yield*.

¶ Which if it refuseth to do, it is assaulted by the *Besiegers*, and taken by storm.

Either by climbing over the walls with *Scaling-ladders*, 2.

*Urbs* passura *Obsidionem*, primum provocatur per *Tubicinem*, 1. & invitatur ad *Depitionem*.

Quod si abnuat facere, oppugnatur ab *Obsidentibus* & occupatur.

Vel muros per *Scalas*, 2. transcendendo,

or breaking them down  
with *Battering-engins*, 3.  
or demolishing them  
with *great Guns*, 4.  
or breaking through the  
Gates with a *Petarr*, 5.  
or casting *Granadoes*, 6.  
out of *Mortar-pieces*, 7.  
into the City,  
by *Engineers*, 8.  
(who lye behind  
*Leagure-baskets*, 9.)  
or overthrowing it with  
*Mines* by *Pioneers*, 10.

*They that are besieged*  
defend themselves  
from the *Walls*, 11.  
with fire and stones, &c.,  
or *break out by force*, 12.

*A City*  
*that is taken by Storm*  
is plundered,  
destroyed,  
and sometimes laid even  
with the ground.

aut diruendo  
*Arietibus*, 3.  
aut demoliendo  
*Tormentis*, 4.  
vel dirumpendo  
portas *Exostra*, 5. vel  
ejaculando *Globos Tormen-*  
*tarios*, 6. e *Mortariis (balis-*  
*tis)*, 7. in Urbem  
per *Balistarios*, 8.  
(qui latitant post  
*Gerras*, 9.)  
vel subvertendo  
*Cuniculis* per *Fossores*, 10.

*Obsessi*  
defendunt se  
de *Muris*, 11.  
ignibus, lapidibus, &c.  
aut *erumpunt*, 12.

*Urbs*  
*vi expugnata*,  
diriditur,  
exciditur,  
interdum equatur  
solo.



*Godliness, 1.*  
the Queen of Vertues,  
*worshippeth God, 4.* devout-  
ly, the Knowledge of God  
being drawn either from  
the *Book of Nature, 2.*  
(for the work commendeth  
the Work-master)  
or from the  
*Book of Scripture, 3.*  
she meditateth upon his  
Commandments contained  
in the *Decalogue, 5.* and  
treading Reason under  
foot, that *Barking Dog, 6.*  
she giveth *Faith, 7.*  
and assent  
to the Word of God,  
and calleth upon him, 8.  
as a Helper in adversity.  
*Divine Services*

*Pietas, 1.*  
Regina Virtutum  
*colit Deum, 4.* humiliter,  
Notitiâ Dei,  
haustâ vel ex  
*Libro Naturæ, 2.*  
(nam opus commendat  
Artificem)  
vel ex  
*Libro Scripturæ, 3.*  
recolit  
Mandata ejus compre-  
hensa in *Decalogo, 5.*  
& conculcans Rationem,  
*oblatrantem Canem, 6.*  
præbet *Fidem, 7.*  
& assensum  
Verbo Dei,  
eumque *invocat, 8.* ut  
*Opitulatorem in adversis.*  
*Officia Divina*

are done in the *Church*, 9.  
in which are the *Quire*, 10.  
with the *Altar*, 11.  
the *Vestry*, 12.  
the *Pulpit*, 13.  
*Seats*, 14.  
*Galleries*, 15.  
and a *Font*, 16.

All men perceive that  
there is a God,  
but all men do not  
rightly know God.

Hence are divers *Religions*  
whereof IV. are reckoned  
yet as the chief.

fiunt in *Templo*, 9.  
in quo est *Penetræ* (*Ady-  
tum*, 10.) cum *Altari*, 11.  
*Sacrarium*, 12.  
*Suggestus*, 13.  
*Subsellia*, 14.  
*Ambones*, 15.  
& *Baptisterium*, 16.

Omnes homines senti-  
unt esse Deum,  
sed non omnes  
rectè nōrunt Deum.

Hinc diversæ *Religiones*  
quarum IV. numerantur  
adhuc primariæ.

Gentilism.

CXI.V.

Gentilimus.



The *Gentiles* feigned  
to themselves near upon  
XIIM. *Deities*.

The chief of them were  
*Jupiter*, 1. *President*, and  
*petty-God of Heaven*;

*Gentiles* finxerunt  
sibi prope  
XIIM. *Numina*.

Eorum præcipua erant  
*Jupiter*, 1. *Præses* &  
*Deaster cæli*;

*Neptune*, 2. of the Sea ;  
*Pluto*, 3. of Hell ;  
*Mars*, 4. of War ;  
*Apollo*, 5. of Arts ;  
*Mercury*, 6. of Thieves,  
 Merchants,  
 and Eloquence ;  
*Vulcan*, (*Mulciber*)  
 of Fire and Smiths ;  
*Æolus*, of Winds :  
 and the most obscene of  
 all the rest, *Priapus*.

They had also  
 Womanly Deities :  
 such as were *Venus*, 7.  
 the Goddess of Loves,  
 and Pleasures, with  
 her little son *Cupid*, 8.  
*Minerva* (*Pallas*), with  
 the nine *Muses of Arts* ;  
*Juno*, of Riches and Wed-  
 dings ; *Vesta*, of Chastity ;  
*Ceres*, of Corn ;  
*Diana*, of Hunting,  
 and Fortune ;  
 and besides these *Morbona*,  
 and *Febris* her self.

The *Egyptians*,  
 instead of God  
 worshipped all sorts  
 of Beasts and Plants,  
 and whatsoever they saw  
 first in the morning.

The *Philistines* offered  
 to *Moloch*, 9. their Children  
 to be burnt alive,

The *Indians*, 10. even to  
 this day, worship the  
*Devil*, 11.

*Neptunus*, 2. *Maris* ;  
*Pluto*, 3. *Inferni* ;  
*Mars*, 4. *Belli* ;  
*Apollo*, 5. *Artium* ;  
*Mercurius*, 6. *Furum*,  
*Mercatorum*,  
 & *Eloquentiæ* ;  
*Vulcanus* (*Mulciber*),  
*Ignis* & *Fabrorum* ;  
*Æolus*, *Ventorum* ;  
 & *obscænissimus*,  
*Priapus*.

Habuerant etiam  
*Muliebria Numina* :  
*qualia fuerunt Venus*, 7.  
*Dea Amorum*,  
 & *Voluptatum*, cum  
*filiolo Cupidine*, 8.  
*Minerva* (*Pallas*), cum  
*novem Musis Artium* ;  
*Juno*, *Divitiarum* & *Nup-*  
*tiarum* ; *Vesta*, *Castitatis* ;  
*Ceres*, *Frumentorum* ;  
*Diana*, *Venationum* ;  
 & *Fortuna* :  
 quin & *Morbona*,  
 ac *Febris ipsa*.

*Ægyptii*,  
 pro Deo  
 colebant omne genus  
*Animalium* & *Plantarum*,  
 & quicquid conspicieban-  
 tur primum mane.

*Philistæi* offerebant  
*Moloch* (*Saturno*), 9. In-  
 fantes cremandos vivos.

*Indi*, 10. etiamnum  
 venerantur  
*Cacodæmona*, 11.



Yet the true *Worship* of the true *God*, remained with the *Patriarchs*, who lived before and after the Flood.

Amongst these, that Seed of the Woman, the *Messias* of the World, was promised to *Abraham*, 1. the Founder of the *Jews*, the Father of them that believe: and he (being called away from the *Gentiles*) with his Posterity, being marked with the *Sacrament of Circumcision*, 2. made a peculiar people, and *Church* of God.

Afterwards God gave his *Law*, written with his own Finger in *Tables of Stone*, 5. to this people

Verus tamem *Cultus* veri *Dei*, remansit apud *Patriarchas*, qui vixerunt ante & post Diluvium.

Inter hos, Semen illud Mulieris, *Messias* Mundi, promissus est *Abrahamo*. 1. Conditori *Judaorum*, Patri credentium : & ipse (avocatus a Gentilibus) cum Posteris, notatus *Sacramento Circumcisionis*, 2. constitutus singularis populus, & *Ecclesia* Dei.

Postea Deus exhibuit *Legem* suam, scriptam Digito suo in *Tabulis Lapideis*, 5. huic Populo

by *Moses*, 3.  
in Mount *Sinai*, 4.

Furthermore, he ordained  
the eating the *Paschal*  
*Lamb*, 6. and *Sacrifices* to  
be offered upon an *Altar*, 7.  
by *Priests*, 8.  
and *Incense*, 9. and com-  
manded a *Tabernacle*, 10.  
with the Ark of the Cov-  
enant, 11. to be made:  
and besides,  
a *brazen Serpent*, 12.  
to be set up against the  
biting of Serpents in the  
Wilderness.

All which things  
were *Types* of the *Messias*  
to come, whom  
the *Jews* yet look for.

per *Mosen*, 3.  
in Monte *Sinai*, 4.

Porro ordinavit  
manducationem *Agni Pas-*  
*chalis*, 6. & *Sacrificia*  
offerenda in *Altari*, 7.  
per *Sacerdotes*, 8.  
& *Suffitus*, 9. & jussit  
*Tabernaculum*, 10.  
cum *Arca Fœderis*,  
11. fieri:  
præterea,  
*æneum Serpentem*, 12.  
erigi contra  
morsum *Serpentum* in  
Deserto.

Quæ omnia  
*Typi* erant *Messia*  
venturi, quem  
*Judæi* adhuc expectant.

Christianity.

CXLVII.

Christianismus.



The only begotten eter-  
nal Son of God, 3.

Unigenitus æternus  
*Dei Filius*, 3.



being promised to  
*our first Parents in Para-*  
*dise*, at the last being con-  
 ceived by the *Holy Ghost*,  
 in the most Holy Womb  
 of the *Virgin Mary*, 1. of  
 the royal house of *David*  
 and clad with humane  
 flesh, came into the World  
 at *Bethlehem of Judæa*,  
 in the extreame poverty  
 of a *Stable*, 2.  
 in the fullness of time,  
 in the year of the world  
 3970, but pure from all sin,  
 and the name of *Jesus*  
 was given him,  
 which signifieth a *Saviour*.  
 When he was sprinkled  
 with *holy Baptism*, 4.  
 (the *Sacrament*  
 of the *new Covenant*)  
 by *John* his Forerunner, 5.  
 in *Jordan*,  
 the most sacred *Mystery*  
 of the divine *Trinity*,  
 appear'd by the *Father's*  
 voice, 6. (whereby he testi-  
 fied that this was his *Son*)  
 and the *Holy Ghost* in the  
 shape of a *Dove*, 7. coming  
 down from Heaven.

From that time, being  
 the 30th year of his Age,  
 unto the fourth year, he  
 declared who he was, his  
 words and works manifest-  
 ing his Divinity, being  
 neither owned, nor enter-  
 tained by the *Jews*, because  
 of his voluntary poverty.

promissus  
*Protoplastis in Paradiso*,  
 tandem con-  
 ceptus per *Sanctum Spirit-*  
*um* in sanctissimo utero  
*Virginis Mariæ*, 1.  
 de domo regiæ *Davidis*,  
 & indutus humanâ  
 carne, prodiit in mundum  
*Bethlehemæ Judææ*,  
 in summâ paupertate  
*Stabuli*, 2.  
 impleto tempore,  
*Anno Mundi* 3970,  
 sed mundus ab omni pec-  
 cato & nomen *Jesu*  
 impositum fuit ei,  
 quod significat *Salvatore*m.  
 Hic, cum imbueretur  
*sacro Baptismo*, 4.  
 (*Sacramento*  
*novi Fœderis*)  
 à *Johanne* præcursore suo,  
 5. in *Jordane* apparuit  
 sacratissimum *Mysterium*  
*Divinæ Trinitatis*,  
*Patris*  
 voce, 6. (quâ testabatur  
 hunc esse *Filium* suum)  
 & *Spiritu sancto*  
 in specie *Columbæ*, 7.  
 delabente cœlitus.

Ab eo tempore,  
 tricesimo anno ætatis suæ,  
 usque an annum quartum,  
 declaravit quis esset,  
 verbis & operibus præ se  
 ferentibus Divinitatem,  
 nec agnitus, nec acceptus  
 a *Judeis*, ob  
 voluntariam pauperatem.

He was at last taken by these (when he had first instituted the *Mystical Supper*, 8. of his *Body and Blood* for a Seal of the *new Covenant* and the remembrance of himself) carried to the *Judgment-seat of Pilate*, Governour under *Cæsar*, accused and condemned as an innocent *Lamb*; and being fastned upon a *Cross*, 9. *he dyed*, being sacrificed upon the *Altar* for the sins of the *World*.

But when he had revived by his *Divine Power*, he rose again the third day out of the *Grave*, 10. and forty days after being taken up from *Mount Olivet*, 11. into *Heaven*, 12. and returning thither whence he came, he vanished as it were, while the *Apostles*, 13. gazed upon him, to whom he sent his *Holy Spirit*, 14. from *Heaven*, the tenth day after his *Ascension*, and them, (being filled with his power) into the *World* to preach of him; being henceforth to come again to the *last Judgment*, sitting in the mean time

Captus tandem ab his (quum prius instituisset *Cænam Mysticam*, 8. *Corporis & Sanguinis sui*, in *Sigillum novi Fæderis*, & sui recordationem) raptus ad *Tribunal Pilati*, *Præfecti Cæsarei*, accusatus & damnatus est *Agnus innocentissimus*; actusque in *Crucem*, 9. *mortem subiit*, immolatus in arâ pro peccatis mundi.

Sed quum revixisset *Divinâ suâ Virtute*, resurrexit tertia die è *Sepulchro*, 10. & post dies XL. sublatus de *Monte Oliveti*, 11. in *Cælum*, 12. & eo rediens unde venerat, quasi evanuit, *Apostolis*, 13. aspectantibus, quibus misit *Spiritum Sanctum*, 14. de *Cælo*, decima die post *Ascensum*, ipsos vero, (hac virtute impletos) in *Mundum* prædicaturos; olim rediturus ad *Judicium extremum*, interea sedens

at the *right hand*  
of the *Father*,  
and interceding for us.

From this *Christ* we  
are called *Christians*, and  
are saved in him alone.

ad *dextram*  
*Patris*,  
& intercedens pro nobis.  
Ab hoc *Christo*  
dicimur *Christiani*,  
inque eo solo salvamur.

Mahometism.

CXLVIII.

Mahometismus.



*Mahomet*, 1.

a warlike Man,  
invented to himself  
a new Religion,  
mixed with *Judaism*,  
*Christianity* and *Gentilism*,  
by the advice of a *Few*, 2.  
and an *Arian Monk*, 3.  
named *Sergius*; feigning,  
whilst he had the *Fit of*  
*the Falling-sickness*,  
that the *Archangel Gabriel*  
and the *Holy Ghost*,  
talked with him,

*Mahomet*, 1.

Homo bellator,  
excogitabat sibi  
novam Religionem,  
mixtam ex *Judaismo*,  
*Christianismo* & *Gentilismo*,  
consilio *Fudæi*, 2.  
& *Monachi Ariani*, 3.  
nomine *Sergii*; fingens,  
dum laboraret *Epilepsia*,  
*Archangelum Gabrielem*,  
& *Spiritum Sanctum*,  
secum colloqui,

using a *Pigeon*, 4.  
to fetch Meat  
out of his Ear.

His *Followers*  
refrain themselves  
from *Wine*;  
are circumcised,  
have many *Wives* ;  
build *Chapels*, 5.  
from the *Steeple*s whereof,  
they are called to Holy  
Service not by *Bells*,  
but by a *Priest*, 6. they  
wash themselves often, 7.  
they deny the *Holy Trinity* :  
they honour *Christ*,  
not as the *Son of God*,  
but as a great *Prophet*,  
yet less than *Mahomet* ;  
they call their *Law*,  
the *Alchoran*.

adsuefaciens *Columbam*, 4.  
petere Escam  
ex Aure sua.

*Asseclæ* ejus  
abstinent se  
à *Vino* ;  
circumciduntur,  
sunt *Polygami* ;  
exstruunt *Sacella*, 5.  
de quorum *Turriculis*,  
convocantur ad sacra  
non a *Campanis*,  
sed a *Sacerdote*, 6.  
sæpius se abluunt, 7.  
negant SS. *Trinitatem* :  
*Christum* honorant,  
non ut *Dei Filium*,  
sed ut magnū *Prophetam*,  
minorem tamen *Mahomete* ;  
*Legem* suam vocant  
*Alcoran*.

Gods Providence.

CXLIX.

Providentiæ Dei.



Mens States

| Humanæ Sortes

are not to be attributed  
to *Fortune* or *Chance*,  
or the *Influence of the Stars*,  
(*Comets*, 1.

indeed are wont to portend  
no good)

but to the provident

*Eye of God*, 2.

and to his *governing Hand*,

3. even our *Sights*,

or *Oversights*,

or even our *Faults*.

*God* hath his *Ministers*  
and *Angels*, 4.

who accompany a *Man*, 5.  
from his birth,

as *Guardians*,

against wicked *Spirits*,

or the *Devil*, 6.

who every minute

layeth wait for him,

to tempt

and vex him.

Wo to the mad  
*Wizards* and *Witches*

who give themselves to  
the *Devil*,

(being inclosed in a *Circle*,  
7. calling upon him  
with *Charms*)

they dally with him,

and fall from *God*!

for they shall receive their  
reward with him.

non tribuendæ sunt

*Fortunæ* aut *Casui*,

aut *Influxui Siderum*,

(*Cometæ*, 1.

quidem solent nihil boni  
portendere)

sed provido

*Dei Oculo*, 2.

& ejusdem *Manui rectrici*, 3.

etiam nostræ *Prudentiæ*,

vel *Imprudentiæ*,

vel etiam *Noxæ*.

*Deus* habet *Ministros*  
suos, & *Angelos*, 4.

qui associant se *Homini*, 5.

à nativitate ejus,

ut *Custodes*,

contra malignos *Spiritus*,

seu *Diabolum*, 6.

qui minutatim

struit insidias ei,

ad tentandum

vel vexandum.

Væ dementibus

*Magis* & *Lamiis*

qui *Cacodæmoni* se

dedunt

(inclusi *Circulo*, 7.

eum advocantes

*Incantamentis*)

cum eo collidunt

& à *Deo* deficiunt!

nam cum illo

mercedem accipient.

## The Last Judgment. CL. Judicium extremum.



For the *last day*  
shall come  
which shall raise up the  
*Dead*, 2. with the sound of  
a *Trumpet*, 1. and summon  
the *Quick* with them  
to the *Judgment-seat*  
of *Christ Jesus*, 3.  
(appearing in the Clouds)  
to give an Account  
of all things done.

When the *Godly & Elect*, 4.  
shall enter into life eter-  
nal into the place of Bliss,  
and the new *Hierusalem*, 5.

But the *Wicked*  
and the *damned*, 6.  
shall be thrust into *Hell*, 8.  
with the *Devils*, 7. to be  
there tormented for ever.

Nam *dies novissima*  
veniet,  
quæ resuscitabit *Mortu-*  
*os*, 2. voce *Tubæ*, 1.  
& citabit *Vivos*,  
cum illis  
ad *Tribunal*  
*Jesu Christi*, 3.  
(apparentis in Nubibus)  
ad reddendam rationem  
omnium actorum.

Ubi *pii (justi) & Electi*, 4.  
introibunt in vitam æter-  
nam, in locum Beatitudinis  
& novum *Hierosolymam*, 5.

*Impii vero*.  
& *damnati*, 6.  
cum *Cacodæmonibus*, 7. in  
*Gehennum*, 8. detrudentur,  
ibi cruciandi æternum.

The Close.

CLI.

Clausula.



Thus thou hast seen in  
short, all things  
that can be shewed,  
and hast learned  
the *chief Words*  
of the *English* and *Latin*  
*Tongue*.

Go on now  
and read other good *Books*  
diligently,  
and thou shalt become  
*learned, wise, and godly*.

Remember these things;  
fear God, and call upon  
him, that he may bestow  
upon thee  
the *Spirit of Wisdom*.

Farewell.

Ita vidisti summam  
res omnes  
quæ poterunt ostendi,  
& didicisti  
*Voces primarias*  
*Anglicæ & Latinæ*  
*Linguae*.

Perge nunc  
& lege diligenter alias  
bonos *Libros*,  
ut fias  
*doctus, sapiens, & pius*.

Memento horum;  
Deum time, & invoca  
eum, ut largiatur  
tibi  
*Spiritum Sapientiæ*.

Vale.

INDEX TITULORUM.

Cap.	A.	Pag.	E.	
141	Acies & Prælium	178	106	Eclipses 131
6	Aer	10	83	Eques 102
46	Agricultura	58	76	Equile 194
33	Amphibia	40	109	Ethica 36
43	Animi hominis	54	108	Europa 134
19	Animalia & <i>primum</i>			F.
	Aves	24	68	Faber Ferrarius 85
7	Aqua	12	63	Faber lignarius 79
13	Arbor	17	64	Faber murarius 80
119	Arbor Consanguin- itatis	150	30	Feræ Bestiæ 36
128	Ars Medica	163	29	Feræ Pecudes 35
91	Ars Scriptoria	112	70	Figulus 87
99	Artes Sermonis	121	15	Flores 20
52	Aucupium	65	113	Fortitudo 141
24	Aves Aquaticæ	30	14	Fructus Arborum 18
22	Aves Campestræ & Sylvestres	28	17	Fruges 22
20	Aves Domesticæ	25	18	Frutices 23
23	Aves Rapaces	29		G.
	B.		145	Gentilismus 184
74	Balneum	91	102	Geometria 126
95	Bibilopegus	117		H.
94	Bibliopolium	116	36	Homo 43
	C.		77	Horologia 95
41	Canales & Ossa	50	45	Hortorum cultura 56
39	Caput & Manus	47	115	Humanitas 144
40	Caro & Viscera	49	72	Hypocaustum <i>cum</i> Dormitorio 89
140	Castra	177		I.
147	Christianismus	187	5	Ignis 8
4	Cælum	7	32	Insecta repentia 38
53	Convivium	72	25	Insecta volantia 31
55	Coquinaria	68	100	Instrumenta Musica 123
135	Cursus Certamina	171	123	Interiora Urbis 156
	D.			Invitatio 1
44	Deformes & Mon- strosi	55	146	Judaismus 186
2	Deus	5	124	Judicium 157
96	Domus	82	150	Jud'm extremum 193
			28	Jumenta 34
			116	Justitia 145



# INDEX TITULORUM.

L.		P.		
12	Lapides	15	132 Palæstra	168
54	Lanionia	67	50 Panificium	63
96	Liber	118	92 Papyrus	113
117	Liberalitas	147	71 Partes Domus	88
61	Lintea	76	114 Patientia	142
134	Ludus Aleæ	170	27 Pecora	33
136	Ludi pueriles	172	47 Pecuaria	59
133	Ludus Pilæ	169	105 Phases Lunæ	130
130	Ludus Scenicus	166	101 Philosophia	125
M.		78	Pictura	96
65	Machinæ	81	51 Piscatio	64
148	Mahometismus	190	34 Pisces Fluviales	41
35	Marinæ Pisces & Conchæ	42	104 Planet. Aspectus	129
48	Mellificium	61	131 Præstigiæ	167
38	Membra Hominis Externa	45	149 Providentia Dei	191
127	Mensuræ & Pondera	162	110 Prudentia	137
126	Mercatura	161	142 Pugna Navalis	180
67	Metallifodina	84	73 Putei	90
11	Metalla	15	Q.	
139	Miles	176	26 Quadrupedia & pri- mum Domestica	32
49	Molitura	62	R.	
3	Mundus	6	138 Regia Majestas	174
98	Museum	120	137 Regnum & Regio	173
N.		144	Religio	183
17	Natats	107	81 Restio & Lorarius	99
90	Naufragium	111	62 Sartor	77
88	Navis actuaria	108	97 Schola	119
89	Navis oneraria	109	69 Scriniarius & Torna- tor	86
8	Nubes	12	111 Sedulitas	139
O.		42	Sensus externi & in- terni	52
143	Obsidium Urbis	181	37 Septum Ætat. Hom- inis	44
16	Olera	21	129 Sepultura	165
21	Oscines	27	31 Serpentes & Reptilia	37

# INDEX TITULORUM.

118	Societas Conjugalis	144	75	Tonstrina	93
121	Societas Herilis	153	59	Tractio Lini	74
120	Soc'tas Parentalis	152	86	Transitus Aqua'm	106
79	Specularia	97	93	Typographia	114
103	Sphæra cœlestis	127		V.	
107	Sphæra terrestris	132	85	Vectura	105
125	Supplicia Malefici-		84	Vehicula	103
	orum	159	53	Venatus	66
63	Sutor	78	82	Viator	100
	T.		80	Victor	98
112	Temperantia	140	56	Vindemia	70
9	Terra	13	122	Urbs	144
10	Terræ fœtus	14		Z.	
60	Textura	75	57	Zythopœia	71

## An Index of the Titles.

Chap.	A.	Page.	143	<i>The Besieging of a City</i>	181
37	<i>The Seven Ages of</i>		19	<i>Birds</i>	24
	<i>Man</i>	44	22	<i>Birds that live in the</i>	
6	<i>The Air</i>	10		<i>Fields and Woods</i>	28
33	<i>Amphibious Creatures</i>	40	23	<i>Ravenous Birds</i>	29
105	<i>The Apparitions of the</i>		21	<i>Singing Birds</i>	27
	<i>Moon</i>	130	41	<i>The Channels and Bones</i>	
141	<i>The Army and the</i>				50
	<i>Fight</i>	178	96	<i>A Book</i>	118
99	<i>Arts belonging to Speech</i>	121	95	<i>The Book-binder</i>	117
			94	<i>The Book-sellers</i>	Shop
104	<i>The Aspects of the Pla-</i>				116
	<i>nets</i>	129	69	<i>The Box-maker</i>	86
	B.		126	<i>Boys Sports</i>	172
74	<i>The Bath</i>	91	50	<i>Bread-baking</i>	63
75	<i>The Barbers Shop</i>	93	57	<i>Brewing</i>	71
28	<i>Labouring Beasts</i>	34	129	<i>A Burial</i>	165
30	<i>Wild Beasts</i>	36	54	<i>Butchery</i>	67

AN INDEX OF THE TITLES.

C.		E.	
103	<i>The Celestial Sphere</i>	9	<i>The Earth</i> 13
	127	106	<i>The Eclipses</i> 131
140	<i>The Camp</i> 177	65	<i>Engines</i> 81
84	<i>Carriages</i> 103	108	<i>Europe</i> 134
85	<i>Carrying to and fro</i> 105	F.	
63	<i>The Carpenter</i> 79	58	<i>A Feast</i> 72
27	<i>Herd-Cattle</i> 33	132	<i>The Fencing-School</i> 168
29	<i>Wild-Cattle</i> 35		
41	<i>The Channels and Bones</i> 50	5	<i>Fire</i> 8
	187	51	<i>Fishing</i> 64
147	<i>Christianity</i> 187	34	<i>River-fish and Pond-fish</i> 41
123	<i>A City</i> 154	35	<i>Sea-fish and Shell-fish</i> 43
143	<i>The Besieging of a City</i> 181	40	<i>The Flesh and Bowels</i> 49
123	<i>The Inward parts of a City</i> 156	15	<i>Flowers</i> 20
	<i>The Close</i> 194	25	<i>Flying Vermin</i> 31
8	<i>The Clouds</i> 12	113	<i>Fortitude</i> 141
119	<i>The Tree of Consanguinity</i> 150	26	<i>Four footed Beasts about the House</i> 32
55	<i>Cookery</i> 68	52	<i>Fowling</i> 65
80	<i>The Cooper</i> 98	20	<i>Tame-Fowl</i> 25
81	<i>The Cord-wainer</i> 99	24	<i>Water-Fowl</i> 30
17	<i>Corn</i> 22	10	<i>The Fruits of the Earth</i> 14
32	<i>Crawling Vermin</i> 38	14	<i>Fruits of Trees</i> 18
33	<i>Creatures that live as well by water as by land</i> 40	G.	
31	<i>Creeping things</i> 37	88	<i>A Galley</i> 108
D.		145	<i>Gentilism</i> 184
44	<i>Deformed and monstrous People</i> 55	102	<i>Geometry</i> 126
77	<i>Dials</i> 95	2	<i>God</i> 5
134	<i>Dice-play</i> 170	149	<i>God's Providence</i> 191
111	<i>Diligence</i> 139	47	<i>Grasing</i> 59
45	<i>The Dressing of Gardens</i> 56	49	<i>Grinding</i> 62
		H.	
		39	<i>The Head and the Hands</i> 47
		16	<i>Pot-herbs</i> 21

AN INDEX OF THE TITLES.

27	<i>Herd-Cattle</i>	33	127	<i>Measures and Weights</i>	
4	<i>Heaven</i>	7			162
48	<i>The making of Honey</i>	61	126	<i>Merchandizing</i>	161
83	<i>The Horseman</i>	102	89	<i>A Merchant Ship</i>	109
66	<i>A House</i>	82	11	<i>Metals</i>	15
71	<i>The parts of a House</i>	88	67	<i>A Mine</i>	84
115	<i>Humanity</i>	144	105	<i>The Apparitions of the Moon</i>	137
53	<i>Hunting</i>	66	109	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	136
46	<i>Husbandry</i>	58	100	<i>Musical Inst'ments</i>	123
	I.			P.	
	<i>The Invitation</i>	1	92	<i>Paper</i>	113
100	<i>Musical Instruments</i>	123	16	<i>Passage over Waters</i>	106
146	<i>Judaism</i>	186	114	<i>Patience</i>	142
124	<i>Judgment</i>	157	101	<i>Philosophy</i>	125
150	<i>The last Judgment</i>	193	109	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	136
116	<i>Justice</i>	145	128	<i>Physick</i>	163
	K.		78	<i>The Picture</i>	96
137	<i>The Kingdom and Region</i>	173	34	<i>Pond-fish</i>	41
	L.		16	<i>Pot-herbs</i>	21
28	<i>Labouring Beasts</i>	34	70	<i>The Potter</i>	87
117	<i>Liberality</i>	147	93	<i>Printing</i>	114
19	<i>Living Creatures</i>	24	149	<i>God's Providence</i>	191
59	<i>The dressing of Line</i>	74	110	<i>Prudence</i>	137
61	<i>Linen Cloaths</i>	76		R.	
79	<i>Looking-glasses</i>	97	135	<i>Races</i>	171
	M.		23	<i>Ravenous Birds</i>	29
148	<i>Mahometism</i>	190	144	<i>Religion</i>	183
138	<i>Kingly Majesty</i>	174	34	<i>River-fish</i>	41
36	<i>Man</i>	43	81	<i>The Roper</i>	99
37	<i>The Seven Ages of Man</i>	44	138	<i>Regal Majesty</i>	174
				S.	
38	<i>The outward parts of a Man</i>	45	97	<i>A School</i>	119
64	<i>The Mason</i>	80	142	<i>The Sea-fight</i>	180
			35	<i>Sea-fish and Shell-fish</i>	42
			42	<i>The outward and inward Senses</i>	52
			31	<i>Serpents</i>	37
			90	<i>Shipwreck</i>	111

AN INDEX OF THE TITLES.

63	<i>The Shoe-maker</i>	78	87	<i>Swimming</i>	107
18	<i>Shrubs</i>	23		T.	
21	<i>Singing Birds</i>	27	62	<i>The Taylor</i>	77
121	<i>Sleights</i>	167	182	<i>Temperance</i>	140
118	<i>The Society betwixt Man</i>		133	<i>Tennis play</i>	169
	<i>and Wife</i>	148	107	<i>The Terrestrial Sphere</i>	
120	<i>The Society betwixt Pa-</i>				132
	<i>rents and Children</i>	152	125	<i>The Torments of Male-</i>	
121	<i>The Society betwixt Ma-</i>			<i>factors</i>	159
	<i>ster and Servant</i>	153	82	<i>The Travellor</i>	100
43	<i>The Soul of Man</i>	54	13	<i>A Tree</i>	17
139	<i>The Souldier</i>	176	69	<i>The Turner</i>	86
68	<i>The Black-smith</i>	85		U.	
136	<i>Boys Sports</i>	172	25	<i>Flying Vermin</i>	31
103	<i>The Celestial Sphere</i>	127	32	<i>Crawling Vermin</i>	38
107	<i>The Terrestrial Sphere</i>		56	<i>The Vintage</i>	70
		132		W.	
99	<i>Arts belonging to Speech</i>		7	<i>The Water</i>	11
		121	60	<i>Weaving</i>	75
76	<i>The Stable</i>	94	73	<i>Wells</i>	90
130	<i>A Stage-play</i>	166	29	<i>Wild Cattle</i>	35
12	<i>Stones</i>	16	30	<i>Wild Beasts</i>	36
72	<i>The Stove with the Bed-</i>		3	<i>The World</i>	6
	<i>room</i>	89	91	<i>Writing</i>	112
98	<i>The Study</i>	120			

Trinuni Deo Gloria.

FINIS.











This book should be returned  
to the Library on or before the last  
date stamped below.

A fine of ~~five~~ cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

~~NOV 10 1961~~

~~NOV 6 1961~~

